I hereby give notice that an ordinary meeting of the Upper Harbour Local Board will be held on:

Date: Thursday, 16 August 2018
Time: 9.30AM
Meeting Room: Upper Harbour Local Board Office
Venue: 30 Kell Drive
        Albany

Upper Harbour Local Board
OPEN AGENDA

MEMBERSHIP

Chairperson  Margaret Miles, QSM, JP
Deputy Chairperson  Lisa Whyte
Members  Uzra Casuri Balouch, JP
        Nicholas Mayne
        John McLean
        Brian Neeson, JP

(Quorum 3 members)

Cindy Lynch
Democracy Advisor

9 August 2018

Contact Telephone: (09) 4142684
Email:Cindy.Lynch@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz
Website: www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

Note: The reports contained within this agenda are for consideration and should not be construed as Council policy unless and until adopted. Should Members require further information relating to any reports, please contact the relevant manager, Chairperson or Deputy Chairperson.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>TABLE OF CONTENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Welcome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Apologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Declaration of Interest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Confirmation of Minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Leave of Absence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Acknowledgements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Petitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Deputations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.1</td>
<td>Albany Community Pre-school - lease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Public Forum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Extraordinary Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Minutes of the Upper Harbour Local Board meeting held Thursday, 19 July 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Land owner approval for installation of commercial broadband panels in Sanders Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Project Streetscapes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>New community lease to Albany Community Preschool Incorporated, Albany Domain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Upper Harbour parks service assessments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Adoption of the Upper Harbour Strategic Play Provision Assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Auckland Transport monthly report - August 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Auckland Council's quarter four and year-end performance report: Upper Harbour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Upper Harbour Local Board Annual Report 2017/2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Road name approval: New roads and accessways at 137 Clark Road, Hobsonville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Road name approval: New roads at 20 Scott Road, Hobsonville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Governance forward work calendar - September 2018 to August 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Record of the Upper Harbour Local Board workshops held on Thursday 12 and 26 July, and 2 August 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Board Members' reports - August 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Consideration of Extraordinary Items</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1 Welcome

2 Apologies

At the close of the agenda no apologies had been received.

3 Declaration of Interest

Members are reminded of the need to be vigilant to stand aside from decision making when a conflict arises between their role as a member and any private or other external interest they might have.

The Auckland Council Code of Conduct for Elected Members (the Code) requires elected members to fully acquaint themselves with, and strictly adhere to, the provisions of Auckland Council’s Conflicts of Interest Policy. The policy covers two classes of conflict of interest:

i) A financial conflict of interest, which is one where a decision or act of the local board could reasonably give rise to an expectation of financial gain or loss to an elected member; and

ii) A non-financial conflict interest, which does not have a direct personal financial component. It may arise, for example, from a personal relationship, or involvement with a non-profit organisation, or from conduct that indicates prejudice or predetermination.

The Office of the Auditor General has produced guidelines to help elected members understand the requirements of the Local Authority (Member’s Interest) Act 1968. The guidelines discuss both types of conflicts in more detail, and provide elected members with practical examples and advice around when they may (or may not) have a conflict of interest.

Copies of both the Auckland Council Code of Conduct for Elected Members and the Office of the Auditor General guidelines are available for inspection by members upon request.

Any questions relating to the Code or the guidelines may be directed to the Relationship Manager in the first instance.

4 Confirmation of Minutes

That the Upper Harbour Local Board:

a) confirm the ordinary minutes of its meeting, held on Thursday, 19 July 2018, including the confidential section, as a true and correct record.

5 Leave of Absence

At the close of the agenda no requests for leave of absence had been received.

6 Acknowledgements

At the close of the agenda no requests for acknowledgements had been received.
7 Petitions

At the close of the agenda no requests to present petitions had been received.

8 Deputations

Standing Order 7.7 provides for deputations. Those applying for deputations are required to give seven working days notice of subject matter and applications are approved by the Chairperson of the Upper Harbour Local Board. This means that details relating to deputations can be included in the published agenda. Total speaking time per deputation is ten minutes or as resolved by the meeting.

8.1 Albany Community Pre-school - lease

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. To discuss expiry and renewal of the centre’s lease, which will be considered today at Item 14 of the agenda.

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary
2. Beverley Furness, Centre Manager of the Albany Community Pre-school, will be in attendance to update local board members on the centre’s activities and discuss the expiry of their lease.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s
That the Upper Harbour Local Board:

a) thank Beverley Furness, Centre Manager of the Albany Community Pre-school, for her attendance and presentation.

Attachments
A Letter and supporting documentation from the Albany Community Pre-school ................................................................. 299

9 Public Forum

A period of time (approximately 30 minutes) is set aside for members of the public to address the meeting on matters within its delegated authority. A maximum of 3 minutes per item is allowed, following which there may be questions from members.

At the close of the agenda no requests for public forum had been received.

10 Extraordinary Business

Section 46A(7) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (as amended) states:

“An item that is not on the agenda for a meeting may be dealt with at that meeting if-

(a) The local authority by resolution so decides; and

(b) The presiding member explains at the meeting, at a time when it is open to the public,-

(i) The reason why the item is not on the agenda; and
(ii) The reason why the discussion of the item cannot be delayed until a subsequent meeting.”

Section 46A(7A) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (as amended) states:

“Where an item is not on the agenda for a meeting,-

(a) That item may be discussed at that meeting if-

(i) That item is a minor matter relating to the general business of the local authority; and

(ii) the presiding member explains at the beginning of the meeting, at a time when it is open to the public, that the item will be discussed at the meeting; but

(b) no resolution, decision or recommendation may be made in respect of that item except to refer that item to a subsequent meeting of the local authority for further discussion.”
Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report

1. The open unconfirmed minutes of the Upper Harbour Local Board ordinary meeting held on Thursday, 19 July 2018, are attached at item 12 of the agenda for the information of the board only.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s

That the Upper Harbour Local Board:

a) note that the open unconfirmed minutes of the Upper Harbour Local Board meeting held on Thursday, 19 July 2018, are attached at item 12 of the agenda for the information of the board only and will be confirmed under item 4 of the agenda.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>Upper Harbour Local Board minutes - 19 July 2018</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Cindy Lynch - Democracy Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authoriser</td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Upper Harbour Local Board
OPEN MINUTES

Minutes of a meeting of the Upper Harbour Local Board held in the Upper Harbour Local Board Office, 30 Kell Drive, Albany on Thursday, 19 July 2018 at 9.31AM.

PRESENT
Chairperson
Margaret Miles, QSM, JP
Lisa Whyte
Uzra Casuri Balouch, JP
Nicholas Mayne
John McLean
Brian Neeson, JP

Deputy Chairperson

Members

By electronic attendance
Presiding
1 Welcome

2 Apologies

There were no apologies.

Resolution number UH/2018/76
MOVED by Deputy Chairperson L Whyte, seconded by Member U Balouch:
That the Upper Harbour Local Board:
   a) approve the request for electronic attendance from Chairperson M Miles.
   CARRIED

Secretarial Note: Standing Order 3.3.1 allows members of the local board or its committees the right to attend meetings by means of an electronic link, provided conditions of the standing orders are met.

3 Declaration of Interest

There were no declarations of interest.

4 Confirmation of Minutes

Resolution number UH/2018/77
MOVED by Member N Mayne, seconded by Deputy Chairperson L Whyte:
That the Upper Harbour Local Board:
   a) confirm the ordinary minutes of its meeting, held on Thursday, 21 June 2018, as a true and correct record.
   CARRIED

5 Leave of Absence

There were no leaves of absence.

6 Acknowledgements

There were no acknowledgements.

7 Petitions

There were no petitions.

8 Deputations

There were no deputations.
9 Public Forum

There was no public forum.

10 Extraordinary Business

There was no extraordinary business.

11 Minutes of the Upper Harbour Local Board meeting held Thursday, 21 June 2018

The open unconfirmed minutes of the Upper Harbour Local Board meeting held on Thursday, 21 June 2018, are attached at item 12 of the agenda for the information of the board only are confirmed under item 4 of the agenda.

12 2018/2019 Upper Harbour Local Board Community Facilities work programme

The Work Programme Lead for Community Facilities and Lead Financial Advisor were in attendance to address the board in support of this item.

Resolution number UH/2018/78

MOVED by Deputy Chairperson L Whyte, seconded by Member B Neeson:

That the Upper Harbour Local Board:

a) approve the 2018/2019 Upper Harbour Local Board Community Facilities work programme, as detailed in Attachments A and B to the agenda report.

b) request that a locally driven initiatives operations budget item, for investigation and design project scoping, to the value of $25,000, be included in the Community Facilities work programme.

CARRIED

13 Formalise naming at Albany Community Hub and House, Headquarters and Sunderland Lounge

Resolution number UH/2018/79

MOVED by Chairperson M Miles, seconded by Member B Neeson:

That the Upper Harbour Local Board:

a) approve naming of the Albany Community Hub precinct (including the facility currently referred to as Albany House) at 575 Albany Highway, Albany as ‘Albany Community Hub - Te Pokapū a-Hapori o Ōkahukura’.

CARRIED

Resolution number UH/2018/80

MOVED by Chairperson M Miles, seconded by Member B Neeson:

That the Upper Harbour Local Board:

b) approve naming of the main Albany Community Hub / whare (opened in 2017) as Te Hākaiaaraa

CARRIED
Resolution number: UH/2018/61

MOVED by Chairperson M Miles, seconded by Member B Neeson:

That the Upper Harbour Local Board:

c) approve naming for venues for hire rooms at Albany Community Hub after apple varieties historically associated with the Albany area as follows:
   i. Hub - Main Hall: Fruit Growers
   ii. Hub - Meeting Room 1: The Albany Beauty
   iii. Hub - Meeting Room 2: Braeburn
   iv. Hub - Consultation Room: Gravenstein
   v. House - Main Hall: The Albany House

d) approve naming of the two facilities at Hobsonville Point, as ‘Headquarters’ and ‘Sunderland Lounge’ respectively.

e) approve naming for the venue for hire rooms at Headquarters after RNZAF planes historically associated with the area as follows:
   i. Room 1: Catalina
   ii. Room 2: Baffin
   iii. Room 3: Tiger Moth
   iv. Room 4: Gypsy Moth
   v. Rooms 3 & 4 (combined as one bookable space): de Havilland
   vi. Room 5: Iroquois
   vii. Room 6: Sioux
   viii. Rooms 5 & 6 (combined as one bookable space): Bell

f) approve naming of rooms at Sunderland Lounge after RNZAF aircraft historically associated with the area as follows:
   i. Main Hall: Sunderland
   ii. Side Room 1: Oxford
   iii. Side Room 2: Walrus

g) request that a staff work with Te Kawerau a Maki, through Te Waka Anga Mua ki Uta, to identify a Māori name for the following community places:
   i. Headquarters located at 214 Buckley Avenue, Hobsonville Point
   ii. Sunderland Lounge located at 5 Marine Parade, Hobsonville Point.

CARRIED

Secretarial Note: Under Standing Order 1.9.7 Member U Balouch requested that her dissenting vote on a) be recorded.

Secretarial Note: The lease arrangements for The Albany Community Hub will be discussed and considered at a future meeting of the board.
14 Auckland Transport monthly report - July 2018
The Elected Member Relationship Manager was in attendance to address the board in support of this item.

Resolution number UH\*2018/82
MOVED by Deputy Chairperson L Whyte, seconded by Member N Mayne:
That the Upper Harbour Local Board:
a) receive the report entitled ‘Auckland Transport Update to the Upper Harbour Local Board – July 2018’.

CARRIED

Chairperson M Miles left the meeting at 10.21am.
Chairperson M Miles returned to the meeting at 10.23am.

15 Governance forward work calendar - July 2018 to June 2019
Resolution number UH\*2018/83
MOVED by Deputy Chairperson L Whyte, seconded by Chairperson M Miles:
That the Upper Harbour Local Board:
a) receive the Upper Harbour Local Board governance forward work calendar for the period July 2018 to June 2019, as set out in Attachment A to this agenda report.

CARRIED

16 Record of the Upper Harbour Local Board workshops held on Thursday 14 and 28 June, and 5 July 2018
Resolution number UH\*2018/84
MOVED by Member N Mayne, seconded by Deputy Chairperson L Whyte:
That the Upper Harbour Local Board:
a) receive the record of the Upper Harbour Local Board workshops held on Thursday 14 and 28 June, and 5 July 2018 (refer to Attachments A, B, and C of the agenda report).

CARRIED

17 Board Members’ reports - July 2018
Resolution number UH\*2018/85
MOVED by Deputy Chairperson L Whyte, seconded by Member B Neeson:
That the Upper Harbour Local Board:
a) receive the verbal board members’ reports.

CARRIED
18  Consideration of Extraordinary Items
There was no consideration of extraordinary items.

19  Procedural motion to exclude the public
Resolution number UH/2018/86
MOVED by Deputy Chairperson L Whyte, seconded by Member N Mayne:
That the Upper Harbour Local Board:
  a) exclude the public from the following part(s) of the proceedings of this meeting.

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution follows.

This resolution is made in reliance on section 48(1)(a) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by section 6 or section 7 of that Act which would be prejudiced by the holding of the whole or relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public, as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C1 Acquisition of land for open space - Whenuapai</th>
<th>Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</th>
<th>Particular interest(s) protected (where applicable)</th>
<th>Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The public conduct of the part of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding exists under section 7.</td>
<td>s7(2)(h) - The withholding of the information is necessary to enable the local authority to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities. In particular, the report identifies land the council seeks to acquire for open space purposes. s7(2)(i) - The withholding of the information is necessary to enable the local authority to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations). In particular, the report identifies land the council seeks to acquire for open space purposes.</td>
<td>s48(1)(a) The public conduct of the part of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding exists under section 7.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The text of these resolutions is made available to the public who are present at the meeting and form part of the minutes of the meeting.

CARRIED

10.39pm The public was excluded.

Resolutions in relation to the confidential items are recorded in the confidential section of these minutes and are not publicly available.
C1 Acquisition of land for open space - Whenuapai
Resolution number: UH\'2018/887
MOVED by Deputy Chairperson L Whyte, seconded by Chairperson M Miles;
That the Upper Harbour Local Board:
a) agree that the above decision and report not be restated in the open minutes.
CARRIED

11.01 pm The Chairperson thanked Members for their attendance and attention to business and declared the meeting closed.

CONFIRMED AS A TRUE AND CORRECT RECORD AT A MEETING OF THE UPPER HARBOUR LOCAL BOARD HELD ON

DATE:...........................................................................................................

CHAIRPERSON:............................................................................................
Land owner approval for installation of commercial broadband panels in Sanders Reserve

File No.: CP2018/10241

Purpose of the report / Te take mō te pūrongo

1. To officially consider a landowner approval application from a private broadband provider, BlueDoor, to install broadband panels on an existing building at Sanders Reserve.

Executive summary/ Whakarāpopototanga matua

2. The applicant, BlueDoor, is a privately run commercial broadband company and is seeking land owner approval to install broadband panels on an existing building in Sanders Reserve. The aim is to provide an alternative broadband service to residents in the surrounding area and grow their customer base.

3. In exchange, the applicant has offered to provide free Wi-Fi for park visitors to Sanders Reserve.

4. The applicant will need to cover the cost of operating the broadband panels from the site.

5. It is recommended that the Upper Harbour Local Board decline the land owner application. Approving the application would set a precedent for private companies to install assets in local reserves and potentially allow the company to benefit through commercial gain. It is the opinion of the Land Advisory Services team that there is no perceived benefit to the public or Auckland Council by allowing this activity.

Recommendation / Ngā tūtohunga

That the Upper Harbour Local Board:

a) formally consider the land owner application from the private service provider, BlueDoor, to install broadband panels on the roof of an existing building in Sanders Reserve.

Context / Horopaki

6. The applicant is seeking land owner approval to install broadband panels in Sanders Reserve. These panels will allow the private broadband company, BlueDoor, to operate and expand their customer base in the surrounding area of Sanders Reserve, Paremoremo.

7. The applicant would cover the cost of electricity to run the panels from the council building. The free Wi-Fi provided for the public would only cover the immediate vicinity of the building where the panels are installed, a radius of approximately 90m.

Analysis and advice / Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu

8. The Land Advisory Services team does not support the installation of broadband panels in the reserve, as this is a private company making use of public land for its own financial gain, with little to no benefit to the public.

9. The Community Lease team does not support the application, as the installation and operation of the panels may cause unwanted disruption to the leaseholder at Sanders House.
10. The applicant has stated that they would provide free Wi-Fi in the reserve for parks users. However, the park is an active recreation zone and due to the limited coverage, it is unlikely that Wi-Fi would be greatly beneficial to all park users.

11. Although not mentioned in the application, it is likely that any equipment installed would come with company logos and advertising which would be contrary to the Signs Bylaw 2015.

12. Allowing a private broadband company to install panels in local reserves for their private monetary benefit is not explicitly supported by the Reserves Act 1977, and would be setting a precedent across Auckland and the Upper Harbour Local Board area, which may be detrimental to the amenity of reserves.

13. The proposed provision of ‘free’ Wi-Fi could be perceived by others to be an inducement, so it is not recommended to accept the request for that reason alone.

14. The Sanders Reserve Management Plan 2006 states that the council’s vision for this reserve is ‘that the park provides a city-wide facility for a range of activities, including (non-motorised) cycling, walking, informal equestrian use, dog walking and exercise, water recreation, and informal recreation, while also providing for ecological restoration’. It is the opinion of the Land Services Advisory team that the operation of commercial broadband panels from the reserve does not fit this vision for the reserve, nor does the offer of free Wi-Fi for parks users.

15. The options available to the local board are to approve or decline the application. If the local board approves the application, the applicant will be able to install panels for broadband at the reserve. This is not the recommended option. If the local board declines the application, the applicant will not be able to install panels for broadband at the reserve. This is the recommended option for the above-mentioned reasons.

Local impacts and local board views / Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe

16. After considering a memo from the Land Use Advisor submitted to the Upper Harbour Local Board, the local board have indicated their support for the application with the following conditions:
   - that the integrity of the roof is not compromised by the installation of the panels
   - that any contract entered into covers the complete reinstatement of the roof when the equipment is removed
   - that all costs of installation, operation and maintenance are borne by the applicant
   - that there is community benefit of free Wi-Fi available to the users of Sanders Reserve.

Māori impact statement / Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori

17. The proposal does not trigger any Treaty of Waitangi settlement issues or matters in relation to customary rights outcomes. Iwi consultation has not been undertaken by the applicant as there are no readily identifiable impacts on Māori, and any impacts will be no different to those on others.

Financial implications Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea

18. The applicant has stated that it would cost between $5 and $7 per month to operate the broadband panels from the site. This is an estimate and may fluctuate. The applicant would need to compensate council for the use of electricity from the council building.

19. Due to natural fluctuation in the running cost of the broadband panels, it is possible that council may inadvertently financially compensate the private company if the electricity cost is greater than the estimated monthly costs.
Risks/ Ngā raru tūpono

20. A risk associated with allowing the applicant to install the panels is that it would set a precedent in the Upper Harbour Local Board area. This may encourage other private companies to ask for similar allowances that principally benefit commercial operations and provide no perceived benefit to the public.

21. If the local board approves this application, and other companies come forward for similar applications (on this or other reserves) which the board subsequently declines, it could appear that the local board has favoured a particular private organisation over another. This could lead to an appearance of bias and non-transparency. It would be prudent to minimise any potential for this perception to arise by declining the request.

Next steps / Ngā koringa ā-muri

22. If the local board declines the application, the applicant will be informed, and no further action will be taken.

23. If the Upper Harbour Local Board approves the application contrary to the recommendation, a licence to occupy will need to be issued to the applicant, as well as a payment agreement or separate metering for the cost of electricity use.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Power specifications</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Sanders Reserve - aerial view</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Nikki Clendinning - Land Use Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Rod Sheridan - General Manager Community Facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
24 May 2018

To Whom it may concern,

We are the New Zealand distributor for Ubiquiti Products.

This letter is to confirm that the Ubiquiti LBE-5AC-16-120 and LBE-5AC-23 use a maximum of 7 Watts at 24 Volts.

Yours sincerely

Charles Buchanan
Go Wireless NZ Ltd.
Land owner approval for installation of commercial broadband panels in Sanders Reserve
Project Streetscapes

File No.: CP2018/14517

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. To seek feedback on Auckland Transport and Waste Solutions streetscape services in the Upper Harbour Local Board area. Streetscape services include:
   • mowing and weed management of berms in urban and rural areas
   • town centre cleaning and loose litter collection, including emptying litter bins.

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary
2. Streetscape services are being transferred from Auckland Transport and Waste Solutions to the Community Facilities full facilities suppliers. Streetscape services include mowing and weeding of berms, town centre cleaning and loose litter collection.
3. Community Facilities are seeking feedback from local boards on key local issues or priority areas with streetscape services in their local board area.
4. Where there are known issues, region-wide trends can be identified. A strategy will then be developed to see how the assets/services can be brought to an acceptable standard before being transferred to Community Facilities in 2019.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s
That the Upper Harbour Local Board:

a) identify their top 10 local issues with Auckland Transport or Waste Solution streetscape services in the Upper Harbour Local Board area. Streetscape services include:
   i) mowing and weed management of berms in urban and rural areas
   ii) town centre cleaning and loose litter collection, including emptying bins.

Horopaki / Context
5. Auckland Transport and Waste Solutions have been managing streetscape services since amalgamation under contracts awarded in 2011/12.
6. Through Project 17, full facilities contracts were granted which included services such as maintenance of local parks, buildings and open spaces. To ensure integration of services and to deliver value, streetscape services are to be included in the full facilities contracts.
Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu / Analysis and advice

7. Project Streetscapes has been set up to ensure the successful transfer of streetscape services from Auckland Transport and Waste Solutions to the Community Facilities full facilities suppliers. A list of these services, along with the date they will be transferred, are listed in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>To</th>
<th>Transfer date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All urban and rural berm mowing and weed management</td>
<td>Auckland Transport</td>
<td>Community Facilities</td>
<td>1 April 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'Streetscapes' – town centre cleaning and loose litter collection, bin emptying</td>
<td>Auckland Transport and Waste Solutions</td>
<td>Community Facilities</td>
<td>1 July 2019</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8. When streetscape services are transferred to Community Facilities, the full facilities suppliers will be expected to ensure that high levels of services are provided on assets that are in good condition. The full facilities suppliers will need to meet stringent performance indicators.

9. Auckland Transport should upgrade any assets that are not in good condition before they are transferred. Community Facilities and Auckland Transport will discuss a strategy to bring these assets up to standard and to help inform these discussions, local boards are being asked for their top 10 current streetscape issues.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe / Local impacts and local board views

10. Streetscape services are important locally as they impact on the cleanliness and tidiness of town centres and related areas. Local board views are being sought through this report to ensure that streetscape services are of a high standard.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori / Māori impact statement

11. Auckland Council is committed to meeting its responsibilities under Te Tiriti o Waitangi/the Treaty of Waitangi, and its broader statutory obligations to Māori.

12. Māori responsiveness requires the collective effort of everyone. Under the new contracts, suppliers will work collaboratively with Auckland Council to achieve better outcomes with Māori and for Auckland.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea / Financial implications

13. There is a strong likelihood that the current budgets being transferred from Auckland Transport to Community Facilities will be insufficient due to the increased streetscape service standards.

14. Through negotiations with full facilities suppliers, Community Facilities will strive to ensure that the new streetscape services are within a suitable range of the current budgets. If additional funding is required, the Finance and Performance Committee will be advised, and additional financial support will be requested.
Ngā raru tūpono / Risks

15. Delivery of streetscape services could be impacted if full facilities suppliers take over any contracts from Auckland Transport which have unidentified issues before the transition period. This could result in full facilities suppliers spending more time on addressing these issues, instead of delivering the new service specifications.

16. To mitigate this risk, local boards are being requested to provide input to known, problematic areas and/or streetscape services currently provided by Auckland Transport and/or loose litter collection.

Ngā koringa ā-muri / Next steps

17. Following input from local boards, negotiations with suppliers will take place in August/September 2018. Final decisions will be made by the Strategic Procurement and the Finance and Performance Committees in October 2018.

18. The local board engagement and input on the weed management methodologies, and on the standardised levels of services, will take place in October/November 2018.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

There are no attachments for this report.

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Cherie Veza - Stakeholder Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Kim O’Neill - Head of Stakeholder and Land Advisory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Louise Mason - GM Local Board Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. To grant a new community lease to Albany Community Preschool Incorporated for part of Albany Domain, 575 Albany Highway, Albany.

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary
2. Albany Community Preschool Incorporated occupies a site on Albany Domain where it owns a building and outdoor play area (Attachment A). The 20 year lease granted by the former North Shore City Council expired on 31 July 2018 and is holding over on a month-by-month basis. The group has requested a new community lease to continue its activities.

3. Albany Domain is contained in several separate titles. The Albany Community Preschool occupies Part Allotment 690 Parish of Paremoremo marked ‘A’ on SO 69217. This is currently held by the Crown, through the Department of Conservation, as a classified local purpose (community buildings) reserve, subject to the provisions of the Reserves Act 1977 and vested in trust to the Auckland Council for that purpose.

4. As specified in the Auckland Council Community Occupancy Guidelines 2012, groups owning their own buildings have an automatic right to apply for a new lease at the end of their occupancy term. There is no requirement to undertake an expression of interest process.

5. The community occupancy guidelines also recommend that for groups owning their own building on council land, a 10-year term is standard, with one right of renewal for 10 years.

6. The operative reserve management plan for Albany Domain, as adopted in 1999, contemplates a lease to the group for a pre-school facility. There are no changes to the leased area. This means that public notification and/or iwi engagement, prior to any new lease being granted, is not required in accordance with Section 54 (2A) of the Reserves Act 1977.

7. This report recommends that the Upper Harbour Local Board grant a new community lease to Albany Community Preschool Incorporated for the site it occupies on Albany Domain. The term will be for five years, commencing on 1 August 2018, with one five-year right of renewal.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s
That the Upper Harbour Local Board:

a) grant a new community lease to Albany Community Preschool Incorporated for 1208m² (more or less), being part of Albany Domain described as Part Allotment 690 Parish of Paremoremo, 575 Albany Highway, Albany (refer Attachment A to the agenda report) subject to the following terms and conditions:

   i) term: five years commencing 1 August 2018, with one five-year right of renewal
   ii) rent: $1.00 plus GST per annum if requested
   iii) the Albany Community Preschool Incorporated Community Outcomes Plan as approved, is attached to the community lease document (refer Attachment B to the agenda report)
   iv) that all other terms and conditions are met, in accordance with the Reserves Act 1977 and the Auckland Council Community Occupancy Guidelines July 2012.
Horopaki / Context

Albany Community Preschool Incorporated

8. Albany Community Preschool Incorporated occupies a 1208m² (more or less) site on the upper grounds of the southern side of Albany Domain, under the terms of a community lease. The pre-school owns a purpose-built centre and an outdoor play area on the site. The group has formally requested a new lease to continue its activities.

9. The lease was granted by the former North Shore City Council for a term of 10 years, commencing 1 August 1998. The lease contained one right of renewal for a further 10 years, which expired on 31 July 2018.

Albany Domain

10. Albany Domain is contained in several separate titles. The Albany Community Preschool occupies Part Allotment 690 Parish of Paremoremo marked ‘A’ on SO 69217. This is currently held by the Crown, through the Department of Conservation, as a classified local purpose (community buildings) reserve, subject to the provisions of the Reserves Act 1977 and vested in trust to the Auckland Council for that purpose.

11. The operative reserve management plan for Albany Domain, as adopted in 1999, contemplates a lease to the group for a pre-school facility. The maintenance of all landscaping and grounds on the property and the interior and exterior of the building is the responsibility of the lessee. There are no changes to the leased area. This means that public notification and/or iwi engagement, prior to any new lease being granted, is not required in accordance with section 54 (2A) of the Reserves Act 1977.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu / Analysis and advice

Albany Community Preschool

12. The preschool has filed a comprehensive application in support of its request for a new community lease. The preschool has all necessary insurance cover in place, including public liability insurance.

13. The preschool was registered as an incorporated society on 29 September 1986 (reference number 481174) and as a charitable entity on 22 April 2008 (reference number CC23290).

14. The preschool was founded in 1960 and moved to Albany Domain in 1998, when their purpose-built facility opened, after being granted a lease by the former North Shore City Council. The objectives of the preschool are to provide affordable, high-quality education and care to all children enrolled at the centre in the Albany area.

15. The preschool is currently attended by 69 children, aged 2-5 years. The centre operates under a Ministry of Education licence which stipulates operating hours as 9am to 4pm, Monday to Friday. Three session choices are offered and are run by a fully qualified and registered teaching team. A manager and head teacher have oversight of the day-to-day running of the centre and work closely with the centre's management committee of parent representatives.

16. The most recent Education Review Office report by the Ministry of Education was prepared in August 2017. It concludes that Albany Community Preschool is well placed to promote positive learning outcomes for children:

- Children and their families are warmly welcomed into the centre. Children are valued and respected for their individuality and have appropriate choices in the programme. They are keen inquirers who are provided with good resources and play opportunities. Children have meaningful conversations with each other and with adults and play happily, either individually or cooperatively with friends.
Children benefit from a caring and nurturing environment. Teachers interact respectfully with children and respond to the needs of each individual child with sensitivity. Importance is placed on listening to children and parents. This is a feature of interactions in the centre and reflects the good relationships that teachers have with parents.

Teachers' bicultural awareness is growing and is now evident at all levels of the centre. Te reo me tikanga Māori are valued and encouraged through the provision of professional development for teachers. Aspects of te reo me tikanga Māori are increasingly included in the programme and staff commitment is evident. Parents affirm the service's positive approach to biculturalism.

The outdoor environment is expansive and exciting for children to explore and promotes their creativity. A special feature is a focus on nurturing rabbits, guinea pigs, chickens and butterflies. Children are knowledgeable about the various life-cycles of these creatures and develop caring attitudes and skills. The indoor environment is organised to provide learning opportunities across different learning areas and activities that are likely to engage and stimulate childrens' interests.

17. The next review will be in three years’ time.

The building
18. The building on Albany Domain is a single storey and provides playrooms, a kitchen and office space. Room names are labelled in both te reo Māori and English.

19. In 2010, resource consent was granted to extend the rear of the building to include two additional rooms – a meeting room and an additional teaching room.

20. The building is well-maintained, as assessed by a site visit on 22 June 2018. The leased area is in a neat and tidy condition.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe / Local impacts and local board views

21. At its business meeting on 19 July 2018, the Upper Harbour Local Board resolved to approve the 2018/2019 Community Facilities work programme (resolution number UH/2018/78). The proposed new lease to the Albany Community Preschool Incorporated is listed on the 2018/2019 Community Lease work programme.

22. On 26 July 2018, the proposal to grant a new lease was discussed at a workshop with the local board. The local board discussed the provision of early childhood services in the area and the duration of the proposed lease. The board indicated they could support a five-year lease, with a five-year right of renewal, and sought information on leases to other early childhood centres in other locations in the city.

23. Examples of lease to other early childhood centres at other locations are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Facility</th>
<th>Local board area</th>
<th>Lease commence</th>
<th>Lease term</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Playcentre Association, Phyllis Reserve</td>
<td>Albert-Eden</td>
<td>1 April 1984</td>
<td>Initial term 20 years with one right of renewal of 20 years – final expiry 2024</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Kindergarten Association</td>
<td>Multiple sites across the city</td>
<td>1 April 2015</td>
<td>Initial term 10 years with one right of renewal of 10 years – final expiry 2035</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Shore Playcentre Association (Narrowneck)</td>
<td>Devonport Takapuna</td>
<td>1 October 2017</td>
<td>Initial term 10 years with one right of renewal of 10 years – final expiry 2037</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Learning at the Point Kindergarten  |  Albert-Eden  |  1 June 2016  |  Initial term three years with one right of renewal of three years – final expiry 2022

24. A community outcomes plan has been negotiated and agreed with the preschool. The plan aligns to the Upper Harbour Local Board Plan 2017 outcomes of:
   - Empowered, engaged and connected Upper Harbour communities
   - Our environment is valued, protected and enhanced.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori / Māori impact statement**

25. Auckland Council is committed to meeting its responsibilities under Te Tiriti o Waitangi and its broader legal obligations to Māori. The council recognises these responsibilities are distinct from the Crown’s Treaty obligations, and fall within a local government Tāmaki Makaurau context. These commitments are articulated in the council’s key strategic planning documents; the Auckland Plan, the Long-term Plan 2018-2028, the Unitary Plan, and local board plans.

26. Ensuring community facilities are well-maintained and accessible for all members of the community will be of benefit to all, including Māori.

27. There are no changes in use or operational activities being conducted on the land.

**Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea / Financial implications**

28. There are no known financial implications associated with granting a new lease to the group.

**Ngā raru tūpono / Risks**

29. Should the Upper Harbour Local Board resolve not to grant the Albany Community Preschool a new community lease, this decision may materially affect the ability of the preschool to undertake core activities. Since the existing lease was put in place, the preschool has invested significant funds in its improvements and assets.

**Ngā koringa ā-muri / Next steps**

30. Subject to the granting of a new community lease, council staff will work with key representatives of the preschool to finalise the deed of lease.

**Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Site and lease area plan</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Community Outcomes Plan</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ngā kaihaina / Signatories**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Authorisers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ron Johnson – Senior Community Lease Advisor</td>
<td>Rod Sheridan - General Manager Community Facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
New community lease to Albany Community Preschool Incorporated, Albany Domain

Attachment A: Site Plan for Albany Community Preschool Incorporated, Albany Domain, 575 Albany Highway, Albany 0752

Location Map and Lease Area
- Albany Domain outlined in blue
- Lease area being 1208m² (more or less) outlined in red and marked A.
## Attachment B: Albany Community Preschool Incorporated, Community Outcomes Plan

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name and Location of Land/Facility</th>
<th>Albany Community Preschool Incorporated, Albany Domain, 575 Albany Highway, Albany 0752</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name of the Community it serves</td>
<td>Albany and surrounding communities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Board Area</td>
<td>Upper Harbour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name of Community Group</td>
<td>Albany Community Preschool Incorporated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postal Address</td>
<td>PO Box 300 312, Albany, Auckland 0752</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Auckland Council and/or Local Board Priority</th>
<th>Performance Measure</th>
<th>Target</th>
<th>Achievements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Local Board Plan Outcome 1: Empowered, engaged and connected Upper Harbour communities.</td>
<td>List the number of children attending kindergarten</td>
<td>Licenced for 40 per session</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Plan Strategic Direction 1: Create a strong, inclusive and equitable society that ensures opportunity for all Aucklanders.</td>
<td>Preschool hours of operation</td>
<td>Maintain hours of operation as per the Ministry of Education licence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP – SD1.1 Put children and young people first</td>
<td>Operate under Ministry of Education guidelines</td>
<td>Licence with Ministry of Education to continue – review yearly.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Promote Te Reo Māori in everyday language</td>
<td>Inclusive curriculum, vision, philosophy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Provide staff with the opportunity to further their early childhood education qualifications</td>
<td>Teach everyday ago relevant language in both English and Te Reo Māori e.g., colours, counting, greetings and contact with local Kaumatua for professional development (staff).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Local Board Plan Outcome 5: Our environment is valued, protected and enhanced. | Educate children about recycling, sustainable living and protecting the environment – age relevant | Frequent lessons on recycling household waste per annum |                                                                             |
| Auckland Plan Outcome: A green Auckland                                           | Frequent lessons on how to protect the environment per annum                            | Ensure that council recycling bins are available at all times        |                                                                             |
|                                               | Member of ‘Paper 4 Trees’                                                               |                                                                  |                                                                             |
Upper Harbour parks service assessments

File No.: CP2018/14277

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. To adopt open space service assessments for the Upper Harbour Local Board area (Attachments A to E).

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary
2. Parks Services identified areas where improved levels of service would respond to key outcomes in the 2017 Upper Harbour Local Board Plan. Five strategic documents have been completed to guide parks-specific service provision improvements. Feedback received from the local board has been incorporated into the assessments and has informed the next steps that will enable projects to progress to investigation and design.

3. The purpose of undertaking service provision reviews is to identify potential development options and provide a starting point for discussion with the local board and community, to guide potential park improvements, and to provide quality open space across the network. These potential development options are high-level only and require further investigation to understand the site opportunities and constraints fully.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s
That the Upper Harbour Local Board:

a) adopt the open space service assessment for Hosking Reserve (refer Attachment A to the agenda report), prioritising the development of a fencing plan, water provision options and traffic safety assessments, in line with recommendations outlined on page 15.

b) adopt the open space service assessment for the Wharepapa Reserve play space (refer Attachment B to the agenda report), prioritising the development of a concept plan.

c) adopt the open space service assessment for the Luckens Reserve amenity development study (refer Attachment C to the agenda report), prioritising the development of a concept plan.

d) adopt the open space service assessment for the Huntington Reserve play space (refer Attachment D to the agenda report), prioritising the design of a new play experience.

e) adopt the open space service assessment for the Limeburners Reserve to Marina View Road path (refer Attachment E to the agenda report), prioritising further investigation and design of the proposed walkway.

Horopaki / Context
4. The assessments are aligned strategically to the following Auckland Council guiding documents:

- Upper Harbour Local Board Plan 2017
- Tākaro - Investing in Play (draft)
- Auckland Plan
- Parks and Open Spaces Acquisition Policy 2013
Service provision reviews

5. The following reserves have been identified as part of a programme to improve levels of service, responding to key outcomes in the 2017 Upper Harbour Local Board Plan and Auckland Council’s strategic documents. The programme provides strategic planning context to the provision of open space experiences across the parks network. Service assessments will guide parks-specific improvements to the provision of open space experiences in the Upper Harbour area.

6. Hosking Reserve is approximately 2km north of Albany village on Dairy Flat Highway among a predominantly rural residential landscape. The reserve is characterised by rolling hills of pasture, and pockets of remnant regenerating bush filling the gullies. Hosking Reserve is made up of a large collection of parcels, totalling approximately 53ha, and features a centralised ridgeline that falls away into two predominant valleys of regenerating bush. At the base of these valleys are two waterways, with the Paremoremo Creek running through the western part of the reserve. The unclassified waterway, which runs through the eastern part of the reserve, meets the Paremoremo Creek at a confluence in the southern reaches of the reserve.

7. The attached assessment (Attachment A) is designed to inform decisions on the development of the open space, understand the opportunities and constraints, identify potential staging methods and initiate public engagement to validate potential outcomes.

8. Wharepapa Reserve is situated within the Schnapper Rock residential area, at the end of Schnapper Rock Road and beside the coastline of Lucas Creek. With its coastal environment and former rural land use, the site has a rich historical context, from both a Māori and early European perspective. There is an existing play area in Wharepapa Reserve that is relatively small in scale, with a single play mound and a basket swing set. The current access to the reserve does not function well. However, the reserve provides linkages down to the coastline, into the adjacent North Shore Memorial Park and along the coastal edge to the north.

9. Huntington Reserve is in the centre of a newer residential development in Greenhithe. Sitting at the intersection of Kyle Road and Huntington Park Drive, the reserve size is appropriate to serve the immediate neighbourhood. Currently, there is no park furniture or formal play experience provided.

10. Luckens Reserve is a very large open space area with a network of footpath linkages that connect into adjacent residential areas and lead down to the coastline. The current arrangement allows for good flexibility for informal play and the ability to hold larger events. The current playground in Luckens Reserve is in the south-west corner of the site, adjacent to one end of the carpark. The area is of reasonable size but has a sloping grade leading up and away from the carpark. The current space contains a multi-play unit, a two-bay swing, basketball court and mini skate feature. Most of the play facilities in the reserve generally cater for an older child age group (5+), and there are existing issues with the practical use of the mini skate feature. Other issues noted are the lack of formalised path connections to the play areas and the toilets, and the management of overland flow/drainage through the site.
11. Limeburners Walkway— an assessment was undertaken on the feasibility of a shared cycle and walkway connection from Limeburners Reserve to Marina View Reserve, in the Upper Harbour Local Board area. The route options and potential network connections identified in the assessment reflect the intent of the Upper Harbour Greenways Plan. Greenways are intended to provide an alternative, quieter, more experiential route to facilities and destinations, and although they may accommodate commuting cyclists, differ from higher speed or dedicated commuter cycle facilities.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu / Analysis and advice

12. Hoskins Reserve has the potential to become a significant recreational destination. The Park Development Site Strategy (refer to page 14 of Attachment A) identifies two major activity hubs. These hubs have large flat areas, strong site character, and proximity to major park accessways. The northern hub looks to capitalise on the views of the Hauraki Gulf, while the southern hub has the potential to offer opportunities in association with the adjacent waterway. These sites have a high level of flexibility and can support more diverse and intensive recreational hubs. They may allow for park infrastructure and facilities, and provide a degree of utility services (i.e. water for toilets, drinking fountains, power for barbecues, and lighting).

13. Outside of the two hubs, secondary activity zones are identified to support additional programmes less reliant on infrastructure. Secondary activity zones work to improve the amenity of areas with less direct access and more dynamic environmental conditions. They tend to have mild to moderate slopes and are generally not flat enough or large enough to be major activity zones.

14. Broader park zones, outside of the hubs and secondary zones, are largely focused on ecological objectives, overlaying compatible engagement opportunities where feasible. Suitable engagement opportunities could include educational or cultural interpretation, engagement with waterways, and other low-impact activities. The Park Development Site Strategy is intended to work with community ecological restoration groups, to expand vegetated areas and to protect and enhance existing ecosystems.

15. Development of Hosking Reserve as an open space requires the completion of detailed investigations and actions. The actions and phasing section of the assessment (refer to pages 15-16 of Attachment A) details the elements needing further investigation, the key objectives, and associated actions recommended to achieve successful development of the reserve. In addition, the report organises these tasks into essential phases of development, which build upon each other to achieve the aspirations of the design strategy. Ultimately, the long-term programme of specific activities that take place within the reserve will be driven by the results of wider community consultation and expressions of interest from user groups. To support this, the early establishment of key infrastructure is recommended, such as access points, car parking, weed control, revegetation programmes and general walkway routes and connections.

16. Feedback from the local board has indicated a preference for focusing initially on supporting restoration activities and assessing the options to enable safe public access to the site. Key initiatives are:
   - development of a best practice fencing plan to protect areas identified for environmental restoration and providing water to the areas where appropriate
   - traffic safety assessments of the reserve entrances.
17. **Wharepapa Reserve** – options were identified to improve the current play provision (Attachment C). There is an opportunity to enhance the play experience within the Wharepapa Reserve for a wider cross-section of the community, both as a key neighborhood play space and a smaller destination play space. There are some inherent natural characteristics of the site that should be enhanced (as described in paragraph 7). These will serve to improve the design, ensure it is specific to the site and safe for all users. The future play space will also need sufficient formalised access and a degree of car parking.

18. The play experiences should focus on the provision of equipment suited for junior to intermediate level (toddler up to approximately 10 years). Due to the size and location of the reserve, it is less well suited or appropriate to cater for play for older children and teens.

19. **Huntington Reserve**: an assessment (Attachment D) concluded that the reserve is a suitable location for a new play space. Huntington reserve is in the centre of newer residential development in Greenhithe. The reserve size is appropriate to serve the immediate neighbourhood. The assessment has identified the desired outcomes and service levels of creating a strong neighbourhood play space that provides play opportunities for junior (5 years and under) and intermediate (5-10 years) levels. A range of play equipment that challenges abilities and offers both prescriptive and less defined play opportunities is recommended. The design will include providing play opportunity for a mix of imaginative play, multi-play units and some popular traditional play elements. Detailed investigation and design is required to progress the project.

20. **Luckens Reserve** – an options and service assessment identified opportunities to improve service provision (Attachment E).

21. Because Luckens Reserve is a large, open land area on the coast, central to the surrounding residential areas, it will continue to be a popular destination for nearby residents and wider West Harbour area. Further reinforcing this is the fact that existing car parking and walkway connections to the reserve are very strong via the street network and coastal walkways, and that the reserve is already well used for large community events. These factors serve to support the decision to increase, improve and create new areas of amenity within the existing play and recreation zone.

22. A development plan is recommended to guide the renewal of the existing assets and identify opportunities for additional investment to achieve improved outcomes as funding becomes available.

23. **Limeburners Walkway** – a strategic review to improve connectivity (Greenways) between Limeburners Reserve, Marina View Reserve and Parkwood Reserve, was undertaken (Attachment F).

24. A proposed greenway path from Limeburners Reserve to Marina View Road will provide a great alternative commuter and recreation pathway. Technical feasibility, iwi and community engagement will be required to identify the preferred option.

**Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe / Local impacts and local board views**

25. The projects align to the following outcomes in the Upper Harbour Local Board Plan:

- Outcome 2: Efficient and effective transport links: a well-connected and accessible network that provides a variety of transport options
- Outcome 3: Healthy and active communities: our residents have access to open space and a wide variety of sports and recreation opportunities
- Outcome 5: Our environment is valued, protected and enhanced: communities are actively engaged in enjoying, preserving and restoring our natural areas.

26. The Upper Harbour Local Board approved the Parks, Sport and Recreation 2017/18 work programme on 19 May 2017 (resolution number UH/2017/68).
27. Subject to formal local board approval of the outcomes defined for play in the Upper Harbour area, and inclusion within the Community Facilities work programme, detailed investigation and design will be initiated.

28. A workshop was held with the local board on 10 August 2017, to confirm the scope and intent of the programme.

29. On 22 March 2018, the Parks and Places Specialist presented draft assessments of the play and amenity service provision at Huntington (Attachment D), Wharepapa (Attachment B) and Luckens (Attachment C) Reserves, and a service assessment for the Limeburners to Marina View walkway (Attachment E). The board was supportive in principle of the outcomes identified. The documents were refined based on feedback received.

30. On 26 April 2018, the Parks and Places Specialist presented the Hosking Reserve service provision and options assessment (Attachment A) to the local board. The board supported the document. The final assessment includes feedback received and priority actions identified at the workshop.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori / Māori impact statement**

31. On 2 September 2017, the programme was presented to the Parks, Sport and Recreation north-western area mana whenua hui.

32. The work undertaken in the Parks and Places Team work programme has been designed to enable meaningful engagement with iwi by outlining the potential project and how it will deliver on the outcomes identified in the local board plan. The intention is to provide enough information for iwi to efficiently provide input into the direction of the project before the design process begins.

33. The projects that are identified by the work programme will be presented again to the north-western area hui. Iwi will have the opportunity to express interest in the projects and indicate how they would like to be involved in the specific projects.

**Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea / Financial implications**

34. To initiate projects based on activities in the Community Parks and Places work programme, further locally driven initiatives (LDI) investment may be required. If the recommended outcomes are agreed, staff will work with the local board to identify possible opportunities for funding as part of the proposed Community Facilities work programme.

**Ngā raru tūpono / Risks**

35. There is an inherent risk in investing in investigation and design to initiate a project when there is no capital funding identified to deliver the physical work components.

36. The investigation and design phase of project delivery may identify issues that require the feasibility of the projects to be reassessed.

**Ngā koronga ā-muri / Next steps**

37. The Community Facilities work programme includes investigation and design for each of the activities. If approved, staff will work with the local board to progress the projects.

38. If the adopted Community Facilities work programme includes the proposed projects, public engagement will be undertaken to refine the scope of the projects and inform further design elements.
Upper Harbour Local Board
16 August 2018

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Hosking Reserve open space development feasibility report</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Wharepapa Reserve play space assessment</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Luckens Reserve amenity development assessment</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Huntington Reserve play space assessment</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>Limeburners Reserve walkway feasibility report</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Authorisers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jeff Lyford -</td>
<td>Mace Ward - General Manager Parks, Sports and Recreation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parks and Places</td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialist</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Upper Harbour parks service assessments
HOSKING RESERVE
463 DAIRY FLAT HIGHWAY, LUCAS HEIGHTS, AUCKLAND

OPEN SPACE DEVELOPMENT FEASIBILITY REPORT
May 2018
TABLE OF CONTENTS

INVENTORY & ANALYSIS

Executive Summary .................................................. 01
Regional Context .................................................. 02
Regional Land Use & Zoning ..................................... 03
Regional Recreation Amenities ................................... 04
Regional Connectivity ............................................. 05
Regional Ecology ................................................ 06
Site Ecology ..................................................... 07
Site Topography & Hydrology ................................... 08
Site Slope Analysis ............................................... 09
Site Features, Constraints & Opportunities .................. 10
Site Character Photos ............................................. 11

RECOMMENDATIONS

Design Strategy Summary ....................................... 12
Park Development Regional Strategy ......................... 13
Park Development Site Strategy .................................. 14
Actions & Phasing ................................................ 15

APPENDIX

Planning Review ................................................... 18
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Introduction
The following report summarises the evaluation for feasibility of Hosking Reserve's development as a public open space in Albany. The report identifies potential open space activities suitable for Hosking Reserve, and formulates a development strategy that responds to the site's opportunities and constraints.

Site & Context
Hosking Reserve is located approximately 2 kilometres north of Albany Village on Dairy Flat Highway, and is situated among a predominantly rural residential landscape. The surrounds are characterised by large lifestyle residential lots, rolling hills of pasture, and pockets of remnant and regenerating bush. The gulley between hill-tops.

Hosking Reserve is comprised of a large collection of parcels, totalling ~53 hectares, and features a centralised ridgecontaining two prominent valleys of regenerating bush. At the base of these valleys are two waterways, with Paraparaumu Creek running through the eastern part of the reserve. The undulating waterway, which runs through the eastern part of the reserve, meets Paraparaumu Creek at a confluence in the southern reaches of the reserve.

A portion of the site was previously classified as a 'Site of Special Wildlife Interest', with a rating of 5 potential. This area encompasses the regenerating bush to the west side of Paraparaumu Creek, and extends northward beyond Hosking Reserve into the headwaters of Paraparaumu Creek.

The reserve is currently classified as an 'Open Space - Informal Recreation Zone' in the Auckland Unitary Plan, and is unique to the region as a reserve with this purpose and of this magnitude in size.

Purpose
The purpose of this report is to provide the basis for appropriate authorities to make informed decisions on the development of the open space's potential opportunities and constraints. The report identifies opportunities, site-specific conditions, development considerations for the future of the open space, phasing & actions, and planning implications.

Project Scope & Limitations
This report focuses on four key areas which include:
- A robust understanding of Hosking Reserve's site conditions & constraints
- Strategic review of the site & identification of opportunities
- Staging & actions required for open space development
- Planning review of the site

Recommendations put forth in this report are to align with the Auckland Unitary Plan, responsive to regional recreation needs, provide a platform for community driven development, and identify issues that must be reconciled for the success of the reserve.

Geotechnical constraints, contamination assessment, traffic review, and full ecological assessment have not been investigated at this stage. Further investigation of these items is recommended in future planning and design development stages.

Analysis Summary
The analysis section of this report is organised in three categories: regional scale and site scale. This is to provide a comprehensive assessment of the elements impacting Hosking Reserve, both within its boundaries and outside of it. The regional analysis topics look to understand Hosking Reserve as it is situated within the wider urban fabric of northern Albany. It looks at factors that must be addressed in a larger context for a full understanding of their impact. The regional analysis section incorporates systems that Hosking Reserve is part of – anthropogenic, ecological, and geological. The site analysis is more direct in its scope, largely focusing on the various factors at play within the boundary of Hosking Reserve or in its immediate proximity. Similar themes are investigated, with added detail of site-specific conditions and an inventory of features.

Recommendations Summary

Park Development Strategy
Analysis findings indicate that Hosking Reserve's park development strategy is to be considered within both regional and site scales. Thus, within the recommendations section of this report there is a Park Development Regional Strategy to address regional planning objectives and a 2040 Hosking Reserve within the Northern Albany network, as well as a Park Development Site Strategy detailing the potential features & amenities of the reserve itself.

Through the analysis and assessment of the regional context and understanding of potential network synergies – both ecological and recreational, the specific niche that Hosking Reserve is positioned to fill has emerged. Assessment of Hosking Reserve’s surrounds and connectivity to these surrounds confirm the reserve’s potential to address and contribute to the wider region. Details of how Hosking Reserve might achieve this are outlined in the Design Strategy Statement and Park Development Regional Strategy plan within this report.

Following this, the report of the site analysis and assessment has created a foundation to identify compatible park activities and amenities. These potential programs, and their appropriate locations, are detailed within the Design Summary Statement, as well as their justification. Furthermore, a Park Development Site Strategy plan follows to spatially represent park organisation and opportunities.

Actions & Phasing
Further development of Hosking Reserve as an open space requires the completion of a number of deeper investigations and actions. The actions & phasing section of this report details the elements needing further investigation, the key objectives that are to be met, and associated actions recommended to achieve successful development of the reserve. Additionally, this section of the report organizes these tasks into essential phases of development, which builds upon each other to achieve the aspirations of the design strategy. Ultimately, the long-term program of specific activities that take place within the reserve will be driven by the results of ongoing community consultation and expressions of interest from user groups. These will be supported by the early establishment of key infrastructure such as access points, car parking, weed control, revegetation programs, and general walkway routes and connections.
REGIONAL CONTEXT

Located approximately 2km north of Albany Village on Dairy Flat Highway, Hosking Reserve is situated among a dominantly rural residential landscape. The surrounds are characterised by large lifestyle residential lots, pastures, and remnant bush.

Hosking Reserve is a large collection of parcels, totaling ~53 hectares. Within the regional context of Northern Albany, it is one of the larger reserves and its proximity to the growing urban centre of Albany provides opportunities to integrate recreational needs and further enhance recreational opportunities within the growing community.

Also due to its scale, unique character and location, it has the opportunity to serve a wider regional catchment as a destination reserve.
LAND USE & ZONING

Auckland Council Unitary Plan maps illustrate Hocking Reserve as ‘Open Space – Informal Recreation Zone’. This suggests that the reserve serve broader park programmes and recreational uses such as walking, running, cycling, relaxing and socialising, picnics, playing and enjoying the environment.

Hocking Reserve stands apart from its conservation focused neighbours in this regard. There is a large supply of ‘Open Space – Conservation Zone’ reserves in the region. Hocking Reserve has the possibility to provide a point of difference in amenities and recreation opportunities offered.

Future growth of Albany is directed to the northwest, indicated by the ‘Future Urban Zone’, and begins to close the gap to Hocking Reserve to only 0.3 km, a walkable distance if proper infrastructure is in place.

LEGEND
- Residential - Large Lot Zone
- Residential - Single House Zone
- Residential - Mixed Housing Suburban Zone
- Residential - Mixed Housing Urban Zone
- Open Space - Conservation Zone
- Open Space - Informal Recreation Zone
- Major Recreation Facility
- Business - Local Centre Zone
- Business - Mixed Use Zone
- Business - Light Industry Zone
- Future Urban Zone
- Rural - Countryside Living Zone

*Adapted from Unitary Plan maps
REGIONAL RECREATION AMENITIES

A closer look at the existing recreation amenities in the region confirms the abundance of walking tracks and bush tracks in the vicinity of Hoising Reserve. Among these tracks, there is a potential recreation gap in reserves that provide a layered track experience, such as integrated learning or narrative components.

Specially recreation amenities are more scarce in the region surrounding Hoising Reserve. Only two nearby reserves have a diverse compilation of recreation amenities. As the region grows, a need for additional specially or destination recreation amenities may need to be considered within Hoising Reserve.

LEGEND
- Walking tracks
- Bush tracks
- Open grassed areas
- Sport field
- Playpark
- Cycle facilities
- Basketball court
- Skatepark
- No formal activities
REGIONAL CONNECTIVITY

Hosking Reserve borders Dairy Flat Highway and Hobson Road, with a small spur connection to Ridge Road. These are the public interfaces which possess access opportunities for the park. However, the way in which Hosking Reserve’s extents meet these borders pose certain challenges.

The main body of the park has limited relationship and visibility from adjacent public maims, and a far greater portion of the park borders private property. Views into the reserve are restricted to a short stretch of Hobson Road and a brief view from Dairy Flat Highway.

The narrow ‘arms’ that extend to roadways as access routes reduce passive engagement and interest from passersby. These types of entries can be convoluted in nature and may deter spontaneous users, or those who are not aware of the reserve’s location and amenities.

Vehicular access would need to be focussed to the access points at Dairy Flat Highway and Hobson Road, with the potential for pedestrian / cyclist access off of Ridge Road. Based on existing conditions, significant improvement to the Dairy Flat Entry would need to occur for a safe and functional park entry point.

LEGEND

- Major park access road
- Key collector roads from surrounding residential areas
- Bicycle routes
- Future bicycle route (2018)
- Existing recreational links
- Potential recreational pedestrian / cyclist links to create
- Bus stops
- Existing park access points
- Park visibility from adjacent roadways
- Albany Village commercial hub
REGIONAL ECOLOGY

Hosking Reserve is nestled among three ecological corridors. A ‘WF1’ Forest band splits into two and wraps around Hosking Reserve to the northwest and southeast, while a large band of ‘VS2’ regenerating bush crosses through the western extents of the reserve. These corridors are supported by pockets of established forest and regenerating ecosystems in various stages.

Hosking Reserve is well situated to serve as an important stepping stone within the larger network, and a portion of the site has previously been defined as a site of special wildlife interest. To protect this status and nurture the development of this ecosystem, applicable portions of Hosking Reserve may be subject to weed management and re-vegetation programmes, as required.

Looking at water-focused ecosystems, Hosking Reserve is surprisingly isolated from neighboring water networks in the Northern Albury region. Hosking Reserve’s watershed is defined by two major ridge lines, one following O’Brien Road, and the other following Hobson Road and Dairy Flat Highway. All of Hosking Reserve’s waterways eventually feed into Paremoremo Creek, which flows through the western side of Hosking Reserve. This creek remains independent of other Northern Albury streams, and meets the Waitakere Harbour approximately 10km south of Hosking Reserve.

A closer look at site-specific ecological observations follows on the next page.

LEGEND

- **WF9 Forest** (Beech, Iron, Leusa, Poplar Forest)
- **WF11 Forest** (Beech, Podocarp, Haplocarpus Forest)
- **VS2 Regenerating ecosystems** (Kahikatea, Waipoua Forest)
- **VS3** (Regenerating ecosystems, Inouye, Ruhengeri)
- **Site of Special Wildlife Interest - Rankings 5 (2010)**
- **Waterways**
- **Watershed Boundaries**
**SITE ECOLOGY**

At a direct site scale, the distribution of identified ecosystems within Hosking Reserve can be more clearly seen interlocking with existing pastures. Forest and regenerating ecosystems are focused along the site’s waterways and are fed by various ephemeral streams.

During site visits, many invasive species were observed within the site. The strongest presence of invasive species occurred around the forest fringes, on exposed sunny slopes. Native forest and regenerating ecosystems within Hosking Reserve are largely surrounded by a band of invasive species. Gorse, in particular, has spread into the perimeter of pasture lands within Hosking Reserve.

On the western extent of Hosking Reserve, where canopy cover is less established (regenerating bush), invasive species were identified in the understory of the forest edge. The observation of invasives, such as Gorse, is of concern for protecting the integrity of this regenerating bush. Further study by an ecologist would need to be completed to better understand a course of action.

Additionally, a site walkover revealed contrasting character of the two main waterways within the site. A degree of sediment was observed in Paremosemo Creek, characterised by cloudy, light-brown water. Contrastingly, the water of the eastern waterway was observed as much clearer.

**LEGEND**

- **WF9 Forest (Tussock, sallows, podocarp forest)**
- **WF13 Forest (Kahikatea, podocarp, broadleaved forest)**
- **VS2 Regenerating ecosystem (Kahikatea, shrub forest)**
- **Site of Special Wildlife Interest - Ranking 5 (DB98)**
  - (Further 1: decaying; 2: frugivorous; 3: herbivorous; 4: aquatic; 5: terrestrial)
- **Pasture**
- **Invasive species observed**
- **Waterways**
- **Sediment observed in waterway**

---

**INVENTORY & ANALYSIS**

Hosking Reserve

**HOSKING RESERVE**

- 4th Dairy Flat highway, Auckland

**REV E**

24/7/17 intro
SITE TOPOGRAPHY & HYDROLOGY

Topography and hydrology remain inherently linked within Horking Reserve. The site’s landform is the product of two main waterways and a series of branching ephemeral streams. These waterways have cut two major valleys into the west and east sides of the site, leaving a large plateau-like hilltop in the centre of the site. Many additional small gullies fall away from this central hilltop, easily identified by the network of ephemeral streams (overland flow paths). The hydrology of the site is further contained due to the two bordering ridge lines along O’Brien Road and Hobson Road / Daley Flat Highway. A third major ridge line crosses through the middle of Horking Reserve. This centralised ridge line offers an easily traversed slope and a strong natural way-finding feature within the site.
The topography of Hekeko Reserve can be better understood, both in its opportunities and limitations, through slope analysis. Using contour information to generate slopes across the site, a slope gradient emerges, capturing the reserve’s flatter and steeper areas. The categories of slope are roughly aligned to programme compatibilities and also inform areas that may require re-vegetation to prevent erosion. 0-5% slopes can be understood as relatively flat, while slopes >25% are at risk of erosion and could benefit from re-vegetation. Additionally, the slope analysis helps direct where potential pathways may occur and inform the necessary alignment for an accessible or desirous grade.
SITE FEATURES, CONSTRAINTS & OPPORTUNITIES

There are a series of key site features, constraints & opportunities that impact Hoising Reserve's potential park development.

Key features observed include the prominent hilltop at the northern part of the site, offering a large flat area. This flat area is also positioned to have spectacular views extending to the Hauraki Gulf and Auckland Central Skyline. The site has three potential entry points. The entry off Ridge Road is likely to be limited to pedestrian & cyclist access only, while Dairy Flat Highway and Hobson Road entries support vehicular access.

However, both vehicular access points require the user to enter via a lane/way, delaying a sense of arrival. These types of entries can be a disadvantage due to the lack of visibility of the park itself and also its amenities. Furthermore, the traffic speed on Dairy Flat Highway, coupled with encroaching properties that obstruct the entrance to Hoising Reserve pose additional challenges.

Existing structures on-site are in a dilapidated state and present health & safety risks, as does the asbestos remediation in the southern part of the reserve.

A portion of Hoising Reserve that is currently pasture is prone to invasive species and to erosion, with many instances of unvegetated slopes >1:4. Fence lines within the reserve are also in a dilapidated state and are ineffective in managing grazing. Large sections of fencing is in need of replacement.

LEGEND
- Way finding points
- Park entry lane/ways
- Arrival point
- Enroaching adjacent properties
- Remnant concrete foundations
- Existing structures
- Demolished structures
- Asbestos clean-up/ remediation
- Active beech planting
- Views into the park
- Existing fence lines
- Partially formed, informal bush track
- Waterways
- Confluence of waterways
- Invasive species observed
- Existing canopy cover
- Steep slopes (slopes 2:1:4)
- Flat areas (slopes ≤ 1:20)
DESIGN STRATEGY SUMMARY

Recommendations

Introduction
Outcomes of the inventory and analysis indicated that Horsing Reserve’s park development strategy to be considered within both regional and site scales. The Park Development Regional Strategy looks to address regional spanning objectives & goals of Horsing Reserve within the Northern Albany network, while the Park Development Site Strategy deals with the potential features & amenities of the reserve itself.

Park Development Regional Strategy
The Park Development Regional Strategy incorporates a number of broader considerations that look to maximise the potential of Horsing Reserve as a regional asset. Assessment of reserves within the region of Northern Albany indicates that Horsing Reserve has a major benefit of size and variety of environments, giving Horsing Reserve the capacity to support a wide range of functions; recreational and ecological.

Looking at Horsing Reserve’s surrounds, it’s proximity to major arterial accessways and rural/suburban residential communities, makes it well suited to service a wide catchment of users and offer more destination & specialty recreation amenities. To harness this opportunity, a thoughtful and comprehensive approach to connectivity with the surrounding community has been folded into the regional strategy. This looks at walking connections, recreational links through reserves, cycling routes, public transportation, and driving accessibility.

Study of the region’s ecological systems identified Horsing Reserve as having high potential to assist in bridging two ecological corridors in the region. Furthermore, topographical and slope analysis revealed the gulley within Horsing Reserve could service this opportunity as they are already partially vegetated and the slopes are steep enough to benefit from revegetation as an erosion prevention measure. The revegetation extent put forth in the Park Development Regional Strategy applies this along with key principles of ecological theory to regard to habitat creation and quality, to not only enhance the site’s ecological value, but provide substantial enhancement to the larger network.

Park Development Site Strategy
The Park Development Site Strategy works to represent the regional objectives in a more detail, and also illustrate potential amenity and relationships related to recreation experience. The strategy plan is the product of a strong understanding of Horsing Reserve’s features and complexities, and looks to synthesise the findings of the inventory and analyse investigations into a spatial guide. This spatial guide is to aid in decisions around where to locate various park development opportunities within Horsing Reserve, and offer potential routes to connect features throughout the park.

There are a number of characteristics that have been observed at Horsing Reserve that make this park stand out as unique. The potential features & amenities put forth in the Park Development Site Strategy look to celebrate the inherent novelties of Horsing Reserve and build off of its physical attributes to establish this park as a strong contributor to the recreation opportunities in the Northern Albany region. Horsing Reserve’s rural character is an essential component of the experience in the reserve, and being reflective of the greater surrounding area, it is recommended that this characterisation of Horsing Reserve is partially retained, while layering in additional recreational and ecological value.

Potential activities put forth in the Park Development Site Strategy are diverse in regard to targeted user and area of reserve, catering to traditional rural recreation preferences, urban preferences, and emerging trends. Potential activities include, but are not limited to, active bike-related activities, leisure park activities, socialising amenities, play opportunities, various types of trails (walking, bush tracks, or mountain biking), celebration of site’s rural past through bee keeping or community gardens, learning landscapes or interpretative features, and other park specific programmes.

Through assessment of traffic volumes, gradients, and high-potential activity areas, the three major wayfinding & entry points into Horsing Reserve have been further qualified based on suitable uses - vehicular, cyclist, or pedestrian. Entrees off Dairy Flat Highway and Hobson Road are able to support all types of access, including provision for car parking. Access off Ridge Road is recommended to be limited to cyclist and pedestrian entry only, due to difficult terrain and sensitive ecological features.

The Park Development Site Strategy identifies two major activity hubs. These hubs have been sited for having large flat areas, strong site character, and close proximity to major park accessways. The northern hub looks to capitalise on the tremendous views to the Hauraki Gulf, while the southern hub has potential to offer engagement opportunities in association with the adjacent wattle. These sites have a high level of flexibility and capacity to support more intensive recreational hubs. They may feature a larger number and/or diversity of activities, have more park infrastructure and facilities, and provide a degree of utility services (i.e. water for toilets, drinking fountains, power for barbecues, lighting).

Outside of the two hubs, a number of additional main activity zones populate the reserve to support additional programmes less reliant on intensive infrastructure than hub activities. Additionally, secondary activity zones are located as connective park spaces, or on the external extent of main activity zones. These areas may support activities such as picnics, appropriate formalised recreation activities (e.g. orienteering or freeride golf), and other leisure recreation activities. Secondary activity zones work to add amenity to areas with less direct access and more dynamic environmental conditions. They tend to have mild to moderate slopes, and are generally not flat enough or large enough to be major activity zones.

Broader park zones are largely focused on ecological objectives, overlaying compatible engagement opportunities where feasible. Suitable engagement opportunities could include educational or cultural interpretation, engagement with waterways, and other low impact activities. The Park Development Site Strategy looks to build off of the existing ecological communities identified in analysis investigations, and expand vegetated areas to protect and enhance existing ecosystems. To do so, there is a degree of weed management needed, inventory & analysis findings outlined areas of widespread weed infestation needing attention.

Following the implementation of weed management programmes, much of the impacted area is suggested to be revegetated. Revegetation is to be addressed in a holistic manner - addressing upland, inland, riparian, and stream vegetation enhancements where applicable. This revegetation area proposed in the Site Strategy is derived from the same principles as in the Regional Strategy, being in part from slope analysis findings of exposed steep slopes vulnerable to erosion (slope greater than 1:3), and in part from the foundational concepts of ecological value theory. The Park Development Site Strategy delineates areas of revegetation with greater resolution, providing clear indication of proposed revegetation extent and boundaries.

The Park Development Site Strategy also looks to provide a stronger picture of the various management zones within the park, their extents, and potential overlap. This includes areas identified for weed management and revegetation, as well as areas to retain grazed. The retention of grazing in certain open grassed areas of the reserve would require provision for a number of logistical facilities, which may include, but are not limited to stock loading/unloading facilities, water sources, and fencing.

Additionally, continuation of grazing may pose conclusions of use terms, and the management of this activity should be considered to determine necessary precautions.

Conclusion
Horsing Reserve has the potential to become a major recreational destination in the Northern Albany region that provides unique activities and experiences. It’s close location, and sense of character make it adaptable to cater to traditional rural recreation, urban preferences, and emerging recreation activities not commonly found elsewhere. In addition to the potential recreational amenities the reserve might offer, it is also well-suited to provide ecological enhancement to the region through the protection and expansion of the regenerating ecosystems within the reserve.

Strengthening Horsing Reserve as an ecological asset in turn strengthens the network of fragmented bush in the Northern Albany region.

The following strategy plans seek to visually outline the key findings and opportunities identified. These are followed by a series of suggested actions and planning items that would form the logical next steps in the reserve development process.
PARK DEVELOPMENT REGIONAL STRATEGY

NETWORK CONNECTIONS & STRATEGY
The following broader considerations look to maximise the potential of Hocking Reserve, establish key links to support a wider catchment of users, and shape Hocking Reserve to serve a more regional / destination park role within the Northern Albany District.

Community Connections
- Walking
- Cycling
- Public transport
- Driving accessibility

Ecological Connections
- Green corridors
- Waterways

Recreation Connections
- Increase the diversity of recreation options in the area
- Offer a unique experience from other nearby reserves
- Uphold the character of the area, as seen in other nearby reserves
- Support park-to-park connections

LEGEND
- Vehicular access to the reserve well-serviced by Dairy Flat Highway
- Existing cycle routes
- Proposed long-term cycle routes to create recreational loops and connections between reserves
- Existing recreational links
- Proposed long-term recreational links (pedestrian / cycle) to create connectivity within the reserve network
- Bus stops to be addressed with clear connections into the reserve
- Proposed park wayfinding & entry points
- Existing terrestrial ecological network
- Proposed terrestrial ecological enhancement
- Existing marine ecological network (Hahomowino Creek catchment)
PARK DEVELOPMENT SITE STRATEGY

SITE RECREATION POSSIBILITIES & STRATEGY
Hokiking Reserve has the potential to become a substantial recreation outlet within the Northern Albany District. Its size & location give Hokiking Reserve the capacity to offer unique activities that cater to traditional rural recreation, urban preferences, and emerging recreation trends.

Possible recreation activities include, but are not limited to:

Main Activity Zones
- Picnic, barbeque & leisure recreation amenities
- Natural play & adventure play
- Community gardens & orchards
- Recreational event spaces (i.e., ‘Amazing Race’, etc.)
- Family gatherings / small events
- Bee keeping
- Bike skills
- 3rd party operator (i.e. Outdoor Pursuits)
- Freedom (self-contained) camping

Secondary Activity Zones
- Picnic, barbeque & leisure recreation amenities
- Orienteering & geocaching
- Family gatherings / small events
- Frisbee golf
- Bee keeping

Broader-Park Zones
- Walking
- Trail running
- Dog walking
- Mountain biking
- Learning landscapes (conservation)
- Heritage, cultural or discovery trails
- Nature trails

LEGEND
- Bus stop
- Entry - Pedestrian
- Entry - Cyclist / Pedestrian
- Entry - Pedestrian only
- Parking
- Potential park footpaths, trails, & connectors

Existing natural areas
- Proposed wetland management
- Proposed revegetation
- Proposed grazing
- Main activity zones (large, flat areas)
- Secondary activity zones, (hill slopes)
- Waterways
- Proposed fence lines
# PARK DEVELOPMENT ACTIONS & PHASING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PHASE</th>
<th>KEY INITIATIVES</th>
<th>DESIRED OUTCOMES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INVESTIGATIONS &amp; ANALYSIS</td>
<td>- Traffic engineering review of entry/exit points, understand requirements for safe access (temporary or permanent)</td>
<td>- Acquire a comprehensive and detailed assessment of site conditions that can inform actions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Consultation with AT to aid in traffic engineering review</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Topographical survey of the reserve</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Ecological review of the vegetated and stream areas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Arborist review of existing tree specimens</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Preliminary Site Investigation (PSI) to determine if any further contamination exists on the site</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Review fencing condition throughout. Develop a fencing and water reticulation plan for the purposes of continued agricultural or grazing use.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Feasibility review of wider walking and cycling connections</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Consideration of funding strategies for the reserve development, this could include for potential subdivision and sale of certain portions of the site</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Begin discussions with adjacent encroaching property owners</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONSULTATION</td>
<td>- Public consultation on the proposed development strategy, with suggestion to follow necessary process to adapt findings into a Reserve Management Plan (RMP).</td>
<td>- Increase public awareness of Hosking Reserve's potential development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Consultation with mana whenua to enable mana whenua values to be recognised and considered</td>
<td>- Confirm public expectations of offered amenities at the reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Consultation with identified key stakeholders (internal and external to Council)</td>
<td>- Compile interested community groups / community-led initiatives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Expression of interest issued for user groups to propose new clubs and/or activities within the reserve. Also for community groups to become involved with the wider ecological enhancement and regeneration of the reserve</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Compile and compare the feedback received from all parties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EARLY WORKS</td>
<td>- Based on the ecological review, the establishment of a detailed weed management and revegetation/restoration plan. This including all gorse areas and areas subject to greater instability. This will require new fencing to protect new planting areas.</td>
<td>- Preparation &amp; clean-up for Hosking Reserve to support more intensive use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Mobilise community groups / community-led initiatives</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RECOMMENDATIONS**

**HOSKING RESERVE**

8a Barry Pit road, Auckland

**REV E**

29/03/2019
# PARK DEVELOPMENT ACTIONS & PHASING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PHASE</th>
<th>KEY INITIATIVES</th>
<th>DESIRED OUTCOMES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| EARLY WORKS (CONTINUED)      | • Based on the arborist review, the trimming, removal and retention of specimen trees as required  
• Action the repair, establishment, and/or removal of fences and gates where required to eliminate cattle from entering existing and/or proposed vegetated areas. This is part of wider consideration of the long-term grazing of the reserve  
• Carrying out of site clean-up works to remove rubbish, address identified contamination issues and remove any unsafe buildings and structures  
• Potential establishment of temporary gravel access roads, signage and car parking to open up access to the reserve for users |  
| SECOND PHASE DESIGN         | • Based on results of the consultation and investigations/analysis of phases, the design development of key facilities and connections within the reserve and the planning of further ecological enhancements. This includes revegetation works, fencing, stream/riparian planting, key footpath/walkway connections, access roads, car parking, signage, toilet, park furniture and the like. This likely require the engagement of further design services such as civil and geotechnical engineers.  
• Working in with identified user groups, the planning of key activation and recreation strategies for the reserve. These where appropriate to the wider intent and character of the reserve. It is recognised that some of these aspects may occur and become more active over long periods of time, where as other may be more immediate in nature.  
• Based on the planned works, the commissioning of planning review to identify all and any required consents for the proposed activities  
• Review of the possible staging and timeframes for development of each area and aspect of the reserve | • Formalisation of Hosking Reserve recreation amenities.  
• Increased public awareness and user-ship |
| IMPLEMENTATION               | • Based on the results of the second phase design, the commissioning of detailed design and tender of key works for construction. This is alignment with available budgets and agreed staging  
• Assistance to community and user groups to establish activities and recreation opportunities within the reserve | • Implementation of additional recreation amenities which directly respond to the community's needs |

Recommended: Hosking Reserve, 465 Taiohi Flat Road, Auckland  
Reve: 29/03/2018
APPENDIX A - PLANNING REVIEW
Memorandum

To: Lee Brazier, Bespoke Landscape Architects  
From: James Hendra  
Subject: Planning Review of Hosking Reserve  
Date: 16 May 2018

Scope

A Feasibility Study is underway by Bespoke Landscape Architects for Hosking Reserve. The study considers high-level recreational use and development potential. Hendra Planning has been engaged to provide a general planning review to inform the study. The intention is to identify any planning related matters or limitations at an early stage so that these can be considered and managed in the next phases of consultation, design and development. The advice in this report is necessarily high-level and specific planning advice is recommended to support further stages.

Hosking Reserve

Hosking Reserve is a large undeveloped reserve located north of Albany, on the western side of Dairy Flat Highway. The land is held in several parcels which total around 95 hectares in area. Immediately north of Hosking Reserve is Obrien Reserve and to the south is Albany Heights West Reserve.

Figure 2: GIS image of the subject site and surrounds. Source: AC GIS.

The main formed access to Hosking Reserve is from Dairy Flat Highway at the north. The access is relatively narrow and is located between a service station and residential properties. There is also a formed access from Hobson Road.

The topography is elevated at the centre where the land is generally grassed and then falls to vegetated gullies. A wide grassed area also runs adjacent to the eastern boundary next to the Dairy Flat Highway. The council’s GIS aerial images show foundations of buildings at the north and south.

For a detailed overview of topography, hydrology and ecology refer to the main Feasibility Study. Two main watercourses are identified, as shown on Figure 3.

The land immediately surrounding the reserve is zoned Rural - Countryside Living Zone, except for Obrien Reserve which is zoned Open Space - Conservation Zone.
Park Development Strategy

The Bespoke Feasibility Report contains a high-level indicative Park Development Strategy. The potential activities and developments at the locations shown are the basis of this planning assessment.
Certificate of title

The site is held in multiple parcels. Historic easements apply but are not expected to affect the proposed development and activities. A Gazette Notice dated 21/11/2010 records that the land is declared as recreation reserve under the Reserves Act 1977.

Auckland Council Property File

The property file contains information relating to a consent application required to remove a poultry building and to make this area suitable for public recreational use. Consent was required regarding contaminated land/asbestos. This matter is outlined later in this memo.

The file also contains information about land instability and records requirements for retention of vegetation to assist stability.

Planning Assessment

Auckland Unitary Plan – Operative in Part (AUP-OP)

The site is zoned Open Space - Informal Recreation Zone.

The site is subject to an overlay - Natural Resources: Significant Ecological Areas Overlay - SEA_T_832, Terrestrial.

To follow, the potential development is assessed against the zone rules, the overlay and ancillary rules that may apply such as earthworks and protected trees.

The site is recorded by the council as subject to unstable land and contaminated land.

Open Space - Informal Recreation Zone

The activities and development proposed are in general accordance with the description of the zone and the objectives and policies, copied below.

The Plan describes the zone as follows:

The Open Space – Informal Recreation Zone applies to open spaces that range in size from small local parks to large regional parks. These areas are used for a variety of outdoor informal recreation activities and community uses, such as walking, running, cycling, relaxing and socialising, picnics, playing and enjoying the environment.

Some of these open spaces adjoin the coast, harbours, lakes, rivers and streams and play a key role in providing access to and along these areas. They may also contain sites with natural and/or historic heritage values and form an important part of Auckland’s walkway and cycleway network.

These open spaces are generally characterised by few buildings and structures. Limiting development in these areas maintains the open space character and amenity values, and enables opportunities for a range of informal recreation activities to occur.

Buildings and structures are limited to those that support the enjoyment of the open space for informal recreation and small-scale community buildings and structures.

Larger open spaces such as Auckland’s regional parks may include visitor information facilities and limited retail such as cafes.

Figure 4: Excerpt from Draft Feasibility Report, Bespoke landscape Architects

The drawing lists the proposed activities and developments:

Main Activity Zones
- Picnic, barbecue, & leisure recreation amenities
- Natural play & adventure play
- Community gardens & orchard
- Recreational event space (i.e. 'Amazing Race', etc.)
- Family gatherings / small events
- Bees keeping
- Bike skills

Secondary Activity Zones
- Picnic, barbecue, & leisure recreation amenities
- Orienteering & geocaching
- Family gatherings / small events
- Frisbee golf
- Bee keeping

Broader Park Zones
- Walking
- Trail running
- Dog walking
- Mountain biking
- Learning landscapes (conservation)
- Heritage, cultural or discovery trails
- Nature trails

Attachment A

Item 15

Upper Harbour parks service assessments
H7.5.2. Objectives

1. The open and spacious character, amenity values and any historic, Mana Whenua, and natural values of the zone are maintained.
2. Informal recreation activities are the predominant use of the zone.
3. Buildings and exclusive-use activities are limited to maintain public use and open space for informal recreation.
4. Small-scale, informal land-based water-related recreational facilities are provided for while maintaining and enhancing public access to and along the coast.

H7.5.3. Policies

1. Provide for a variety of informal recreation activities, including small-scale community uses and accessory activities.
2. Maintain or enhance the natural character values of open spaces by retaining significant vegetation (where appropriate and practical) and through weed removal, new planting and landscaping.
3. Require development, including new buildings and structures, located near scheduled sites or Places of Significance to Mana Whenua to recognise the relationship of Mana Whenua to the area.
4. Limit buildings, structures and activities to those necessary to enhance people’s ability to use and enjoy the open space for informal recreation.
5. Locate and design buildings and structures to:
   a. complement the open and spacious character, function and amenity values of the zone;
   b. maintain public accessibility and minimise areas for exclusive use; and
   c. protect any natural or historic heritage values.
6. Use the street network and internal roads for parking in preference to on-site parking, and where it is necessary to provide on-site vehicle access and parking, ensure the character of the zone is maintained.
7. Manage the intensity of activities to minimise adverse effects such as noise, glare and traffic on the amenity values of the surrounding area.
8. Limit activities and their associated facilities adjoining the coast or water bodies to those that have a functional or operational need for a coastal location.
9. Avoid use and development in locations adjoining the coast or water bodies where they will have more than minor adverse effects on any of the following:
   a. public access;
   b. the visual amenity values of the coast and water bodies;
   c. areas of high natural or historic heritage value; or

(d) Mana Whenua values.

Activities and Development

The plan sets out what activities and development will either be permitted or require a resource consent in the zone. These relate to the zone and general activities only and are subject to also meeting applicable Zone Standards. Other reasons for consent may result regarding overlays or other rules, which are addressed later in this memo.

Relevant permitted activities in the zone include:
- A single workers’ accommodation
- Education and research facilities directly related to the open space
- Informal recreation
- Information facilities accessory to a permitted activity
- Public amenities (i.e. toilets)
- Gardens, including botanic and community gardens
- Retail accessory to a permitted activity
- Conservation planting
- Farming or grazing as part of a management programme for the open space
- Mana Whenua customary use
- Accessory buildings
- Artworks
- Demolition of Buildings
- Buildings for public amenities
- New buildings that comply with the standards
- Non-security flooding, fittings and supports and towers up to 18m high
- Fences on the front boundary more than 50 per cent transparent
- Observation areas, viewing platforms and related structures
- Parks infrastructure
- Sport and recreation structures
- Parks maintenance
- Recreation trails (paths and walkways)

Zone Standards

The zone is subject to the following Standards or development controls (only potentially relevant Standards listed). It appears that likely development at the site would comply with the standards. Additional standards may apply to specific activities.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Building Height</th>
<th>Maximum 3.5 metres</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Height in relation to boundary</td>
<td>No standard in this case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yards – Applies to buildings</td>
<td>Front: 3m or the average setback of buildings on adjacent front sites, whichever is lesser</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Planning Review</th>
<th>Roskin Reserve</th>
<th>REVE</th>
<th>29/7/2018</th>
<th>21</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
It is unlikely that buildings would be located near to the boundaries. Could potentially apply to signs if more than 1.5m tall

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maximum site coverage</th>
<th>10 percent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Maximum impervious area</td>
<td>lesser of 10 per cent or 5000m²</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Overlays and Controls**

The site is subject to one overlay, being: Natural Resources: Significant Ecological Areas Overlay - SEA_T_8332, Terrestrial.

The SEA overlay applies as shown on Figure 5.

**Streams**

The proposed walkways may require works near streams and/or structures to cross the streams such as boardwalks or bridges. Consent would likely be required under section E8 (Lakes, rivers, streams and wetlands). Consent is likely to be achievable if good practice is followed regarding ecological, engineering and arboricultural advice and construction practices.

**Trees**

Outside of the SEA areas trees over a certain size¹ are also protected in the zone. The design should provide for retention of trees of merit. Consent may be required if protected trees are sought to be removed or the permitted activity standards cannot be met for works within the discipline of trimming. Arboricultural advice is recommended as required.

**PARKING AND ACCESS**

Parking areas are indicated off Dairy Flat Highway and Hobson Road. There is no minimum parking space requirement in the plan, but practicable vehicle access and parking is supported as there is no other way for people to access the reserve.

Consent will be required for onsite parking. Parking and access will be considered holistically and should provide for people’s needs with respect to the reserve and its function.

Access from Dairy Flat Highway and vehicle safety will be a primary concern. Consultation with AT is recommended, and a traffic engineer may need to provide a supporting report.

**Earthworks – Land Disturbance**

The extent and scale of earthworks is yet to be defined. If consent is required, or to meet permitted activity standards, the primary matters of consideration will relate to construction methodology and sift and sediment controls. I expect that these matters can be easily managed at the consent application stage as necessary.

**Potentially Contaminated Land (Resource Management (National Environmental Standard for Assessing and Managing Contaminants in Soil to Protect Human Health) Regulations 2011)**

Council’s aerial photography records appear to show buildings historically located at the site.

---

¹ Any tree greater than 4ms in height or greater than 400mm in girth.
The volume/weight of soil excavated and removed from site, with copies of disposal documentation for all soil taken off site.

Laboratory analytical results of validation sampling undertaken.

Reports of any complaints, health and safety incidents related to contamination, and/or contingency events during the earthworks.

Prior to undertaking any further earthworks, it is recommended that the SVR be obtained to prove that the works were undertaken and recorded as required, and to demonstrate that no further contaminated land risks are present with respect to the building and its removal.

Regarding development of the remainder of the reserve, it is expected that no further consents under the NES would be required related to the poultry shed building. However, as the DSI only considered the poultry building area (2.375m² of the total 95-hectare site area) it is unknown of other contaminated land risks related to rural activities have been considered. It would be prudent to obtain a Preliminary Site Investigation (PSI) to inform the proposed development to determine if any further contaminated land risks are present, and therefore if consents may be required under the NES to ALIP-GP.

Land Instability

The property file records that the site is subject to unstable land. Buildings and structures located on land subject to land instability must be constructed in accordance with a geotechnical completion report or similar professional report, approved by Council. For example, walkway boardwalks, toilets, or shelters. This information may be required within or separate to a resource consent application.

Services

Based on the council's GIS records public wastewater reticulation will not be available for public toilets. Engineering advice should inform the location of proposed services to ensure that the land is suitable for a disposal field in terms of soakage and stability. Consent may be required.

Public water supply also appears to be unavailable and will need to be provided onsite.

Power supply to toilets will also need to be considered in terms of potential consent requirements relating to earthworks. Trenching of services should be considered and consent may be required.

Cost of power installation may influence the location of the toilets to be near to available connections.

The Reserves Act 1977

The site was classified as a Recreation Reserve in 2010 and is subject to the Reserves Act 1977. The management requirements of a recreation reserve are set out in section 17 of the Act. In summary, it is required that recreational activities are provided for whilst protecting the natural environment.

In general, the proposed activities and development would be in accordance with the expected management of a recreation reserve.
Section 43 of the Act requires a Reserve Management Plan (RMP) to be prepared under a prescribed public consultation process. This is particularly relevant to a new reserve where public consultation is expected to occur to inform the design.

It is recommended that the council consider preparing the plan for the reserve in accordance with the processes required by the Act so that it can be adopted as an RMP and fulfill the statutory requirement.

In terms of resource consent processes, in my experience, the lack of an RMP does not negatively impact upon resource consent applications to develop a park, therefore preparation of an RMP is not a resource consent dependency.

**Consultation**

Public consultation is not required in this case to support a future resource consent application.

Consultation with Mana Whenua is recommended and would support any future resource consent application. The zone objectives require that mana whenua values are maintained. Potential reasons for consent may require consideration of mana whenua values. These can only be determined and addressed through consultation with mana whenua. Ideally this should be done at the design stage rather than when a resource consent application is prepared.

**Conclusions**

The Park Development Strategy aligns well with the objectives and policies of the AUP-OP. Some activities and development are permitted, however, in most cases standards need to be met to achieve permitted activity status. Resource consent would be required for some aspects of the development.

With appropriate specialist advice, and adoption of good practice, there does not appear to be any reasons why resource consents cannot be achieved for the activities and development proposed.

A PSI is recommended to ensure that any potential contaminated land issues, outside of the poultry building area, are identified.

Public consultation, in accordance with the Reserves Act, is recommended should the council wish to prepare a RMP plan for the reserve.

Consultation with mana whenua is recommended to enable mana whenua values to be recognised and considered.

Consultation with AT is recommended with respect to vehicle access from Dairy Flat Highway.

Further specific planning advice will be needed to ensure that risks are identified and required expert advice is obtained.

Memo Ends
WHAREPAPA RESERVE PLAYSPACE ASSESSMENT
SCHNAPPER ROCK, AUCKLAND

SITE ANALYSIS REPORT
December 2017
Upper Harbour parks service assessments

Attachment B

Item 15
SITE DESCRIPTION

Wharepapa reserve is located within the Schnapper Rock residential area, at the end of Schnapper Rock road and by the coast line of Lucas creek (Kaipatiki). With its given coastal environment and former rural land use, the site has a rich historical context, from both a Maori and early European perspective. The area is conveniently located within easy access to Albany, Auckland City and West Auckland, this making it a popular place for recent residential development.

There is an existing play area in Wharepapa reserve that is relatively small in scale with a single play mound and a basket swingset. Access to the reserve is unformatted at this stage, however provides linkages down to the coastline, into the adjacent Northshore Memorial Park and along the coastal edge to the north. Central to the space is a relatively large open lawn area, encircled by fairly mature trees and other vegetation. Good views are afforded up and down Lucas Creek and its landscape interfaces. Fairly steep banks are encountered to the east and south-west of the site.

The other playgrounds within the Schnapper Rock area include one in Schnapper rock reserve and a smaller one at the end of Schopolo Place. These playgrounds mainly cater for residents in the immediate catchment of the surrounding residential developments, and are not as easily accessible in a short walking distance for the residents in the Wharepapa study area.
Oppportunities
01. Possible themes relating to the reserve's coastal, historical and cultural context
02. Good connectivity within the reserve and to it's surrounding area
03. Use of existing trees for natural shade (although some appear in decline)
04. Large space for picnic area and informal play
05. Potential carparking space for playspace at the end of Schnapper Rock road
06. Appropriate scale space for neighbourhood playspace & some destination visitors
07. Make use of wider views and setting
08. Access to coastal edge and a wharf lookout structure with Maori and European settlement references as part of a longer term strategy

Constraints
01. Existing play equipment to be renewed/relocated
02. Reserve is somewhat isolated and out of sight from the main road (partially blocked by existing embankment (slide). This increases CPTED risks.
03. Currently unformed pedestrian access and limited carparking
04. Steep bank areas which present a potential fall risk.
05. Gradients down to wharf area
06. Proximity to newly built residential properties

Site Option 02
Not to scale
CONCLUSIONS

The study has completed a detailed review of the existing spatial network within Schnapper Rock, the level of connectivity around Wharepapa reserve and the relationship to the wider context. This clearly indicates that the provision of increased play opportunities within the reserve is well placed and will support the wider network of existing play opportunities within this residential catchment. It also shows that with the site’s proximity and access to the waters edge, there is also a degree of a destination based audience that will be drawn to the reserve. Particularly if increased amenity and access is provided and positive CPTED outcomes considered.

There is a strong opportunity to enhance play opportunity/experience within Wharepapa reserve for a wider cross section of the community, both as a key neighbourhood playspace and a smaller destination playspace. There are a number of inherent natural site features and characteristics that should be referred to, considered and drawn upon. These will serve to enrich the design, ensure it is specific to the site and safe for all users. The future playspace will also need to be supported with sufficient formalised access and a degree of car parking.

Further to the above, the analysis also indicates that the renewed playspace theming could further reference the Maori and early European relationship with Lucas Creek (Kaiapoi). The existing play mound offers some reference already, but is not supported by any interpretative signage. The play themes could also extend into the wider reserve design through views and connectivity to the river as a longer term strategy.

Based on the mostly neighbourhood based nature of the renewed playspace play experiences should focus on provision of equipment suited for junior to intermediate level (toddler up to approx. 10 years). Due to the size and location of the reserve, it is less well suited or appropriate to cater for play for older children and teens.

For the redevelopment of Wharepapa reserve consultation will form an integral part of the future design development, this taking into account iwi and also wider community views and preferences. It is considered that while options for theming and concept direction have been noted, these would be refined with specific reference to the feedback gained in preliminary consultation and from consultation following concept review.

RECOMMENDATIONS

Drawing from the analysis within the previous pages, and the conclusions above we would recommend that the future design of the playspace should focus on:

- Provision for Junior (5 & under) and Intermediate (5-10 years) level play, preferably in different zones
- Drawing upon the given coastal and historical context (both Maori & early European) within the design of the playspace and the final design/selection of its features
- Provision of a degree of formalised car parking for the reserve
- Providing sufficient setback and consideration of neighbouring properties. This including considering the relocation of some existing play elements
- Strong connectivity to large and flexible open lawn spaces for picnic/meeting areas and small events
- Enhancing and take account of views out to and connectivity down to Lucas creek
- Considering the existing natural character, topography and vegetation within the design
- Ensuring positive CPTED and health & safety outcomes
- Reinforce pedestrian connectivity to and throughout the reserve, but also to adjacent existing reserves & walkways
- Make use of existing trees for natural shade
LUCKENS RESERVE AMENITY DEVELOPMENT ASSESSMENT
WEST HARBOUR, AUCKLAND

SITE ANALYSIS REPORT
December 2017
SITE DESCRIPTION

Luckens reserve is located in West Harbour within easy access to the nearby commercial hubs of Westgate and Hobsonville. Residents in West Harbour are reasonably well served in terms of recreational facilities, with 3 existing parks containing playgrounds, a tennis club and a coastal walkway that leads along the coast to beaches at Waipareira bay and Hobsonville marina. The playgrounds within West Harbour are generally smaller in scale, but appropriate for their function as predominantly neighbourhood spaces, and are likely due for renewal within the next 5 years.

Luckens Reserve itself is a very large open space area with a network of footpath linkages that connect into adjacent residential areas and lead down to the adjacent coastline. The current open space arrangement allows good flexibility for informal play and the ability to hold larger events, such as movies in the park. The current playground in Luckens reserve is located in the south-west corner of the site, adjacent to one end of the carpark. The area is of a decent size, but has a reasonable degree of sloping grade leading up and away from the carpark. The current space contains a multi play unit, 2-bay swing, basket ball court and mini skate feature. Most of the play facilities in the reserve are generally catering for an older child age group (5+) and there are existing issues with the practical use of the mini skate feature. Other issues noted were the lack of formalised path connections to the play areas and the toilets and the management of overland flow/drainage through the site.

Being in a coastal environment, with large open space areas and central to the surrounding residential areas, the reserve provides good opportunity for a destination playspace that connects to a wider community through the coastal walkway. Being in a prime location for community events, the current playspace could be better served with increased capacity and play value that provides for a wider cross section of the community. The current general location is however considered to be positive.
OPPORTUNITIES

01. Coastal setting with rich historical context and high aesthetic value provides for a destination playspace.
02. Playspace area is sufficient and location well placed to provide play opportunity for all age groups (including teens).
03. Use of existing trees for natural shade.
04. Potential to integrate overland flow path into playspace.
05. Ability to cater for visitors to reserve whom are attending for larger events.
06. Easily accessible from coastal walkway/greenway connection from surrounding residential area and wider context.
07. Good existing carparking within reserve.
08. Existing public amenities within Reserve (Toilet, Drinking fountain, BBQ etc.)
09. Better relationship and connectivity within playspace itself and wider reserve network.

CONSTRAINTS

01. Existing play equipment needs to be renewed/replaced.
02. Playspace area on/around overland flow path/wet ground.
03. Sloping site may require some degree of retailing.
04. Somewhat detached from the wider reserve.
05. Relatively close proximity to roads and the carpark.
06. Disjointed current layout.
07. Current poorly designed skate feature.
CONCLUSIONS

The study has completed a detailed review of the existing spatial network around Luckens reserve, the level of connectivity between surrounding residential and facilities and their relationships to each other. This in tandem with a more detailed review of the area around the existing play areas.

Luckens reserve being a large open land area, in the given coastal context and central to the surrounding residential areas will continue be a popular destination for nearby residents and wider West Harbour. Further reinforcing this is the fact that parking is well provisioned for, walkway connections to reserve are very strong via the street network and coastal walkways and that the reserve is already well used for large community events. All of these factors serve to support the decision to increase, improve and create new areas of amenity within the existing play and recreation zone.

While the existing play and recreation zone does have certain constraints, it is generally considered that given its proximity to carparking, ease of connectivity, strong visibility from the street and existing amenities, the location should be generally retained. Further to this it is considered that all existing constraints, such as slope and drainage, can be addressed within the design and may in fact add to the character and interest of the final space. Other inherent aspects and existing elements such as trees, the toilet and the path network should be strongly considered in any future design approach too. Overall a design that works in with existing landscape as much as possible will be most appropriate.

With respect to play provision, the existing range of play and recreation features and the destination nature of the reserve, means that the space is well positioned to cater for a full range of ages. This from toddler through to teens. The integration and allocation of space for each given age group will need to be carefully considered to ensure conflicts do not occur and to discourage any anti-social aspects. Benchmark examples could be reviewed which successfully fuse together the different aspects of ball sports, wheel sports, play and general picnic/bbq areas.

For the redevelopment of Luckens reserve consultation will form an integral part of the future design development, this taking into account Iwi and also wider community views and preferences. It is considered that while options for theming and concept direction have been noted, these would be refined with specific reference to the feedback gained in preliminary consultation and from consultation following concept review.

RECOMMENDATIONS

Drawing from the analysis within the previous pages, and the conclusions above we would recommend that the future design of the reserve should focus on:

- Expressing themes in relation to the coastal environment and history
- Provision of play experience for a destination type playspace that is inclusive of all age groups (toddler to teens) and that considers that users may stay for longer periods and be larger in numbers
- Strong connectivity to the large flexible open lawn space and public amenities
- Integrated and site specific design throughout that enhances the play experiences as a whole and respects the form of the existing landscape
- Make use of existing site constraints such as topography, drainage and connectivity by addressing them directly and fusing them into the design approach
- Consider the wider connectivity and use of the reserve
- Make use of existing trees for natural shade
- Ensuring positive CPTED and health & safety outcomes
HUNTINGTON RESERVE PLAYSPACE ASSESSMENT
GREENHITHE, AUCKLAND

SITE ANALYSIS REPORT
December 2017
Item 15

KEY
- Mixed Housing Suburban Zone
- Single House Zone
- Large Lot Zone
- Sport and Active Recreation Zone
- Conservation Zone
- Informal Recreation Zone
- Huntington Reserve

KEY
- Current Footpath Network
- Proposed New Greenway Connection Route
- Future vehicular connection between the two portions of Kyle Road
- Local School / Preschool
- Existing facilities and infrastructure
- Existing playground
- Cultural Heritage Sites
- Huntington Reserve

Figure 01 Proposed UHary Plan
Figure 02 Footpath network & existing facilities, infrastructure and amenities
SITE DESCRIPTION

Huntington reserve is located in the centre of a newer residential development in Greenhithe, Auckland. Sitting at the intersection of Kyle Road and Huntington Park Drive, the reserve size is appropriate to serve the immediate neighbourhood.

As indicated on the context diagram, there is an opportunity to provide recreational facilities within the residential area in question. Currently the nearest recreational facilities are located in Wainoni park where there is one playground and sports fields for the Greenhithe football club. The fields make up the majority of the park. Even though there are 4 playgrounds located around the wider Greenhithe area, they are not easily accessible from the study area by foot, and even the vehicle network is somewhat disconnected due to the location of the Upper Harbour Motorway. The 4 existing playgrounds are also of a smaller scale which serve more of a direct neighbourhood function.

Upper Harbour Primary is located within this residential area, with 2 playgrounds, courts, fields, sandpit and bike track within the school vicinity. However the school has fences around its boundary and doesn’t seem like the playground and courts are open to free and easy public access.

Being in a central location within 5-10min walking distance to most of the surrounding residential properties and Upper Harbour Primary School, Huntington Reserve seems like the right location for a typical neighbourhood scale playspace that will be utilised by nearby residents and kids from Upper Harbour Primary. The site is strongly visible from the adjacent streets and neighbouring houses, has a good number of existing semi-mature trees (predominantly native) and a pond/wetland on one edge. An existing footpath link runs through the reserve from Lemon Grove Lane through to Kyle Road and on-street carparking is also available around the reserve.
HUNTINGTON RESERVE

KEY
- Potential playspace allocation (up to 500m²)
- Existing raingarden/wetland
- Existing footpath network
- Existing trees
- Proposed plant buffer to adjacent residential properties
- Proposed separation to road
- Proposed informal connection to playspace
- General water fall direction

OPPORTUNITIES
- Easily accessible by residents due to central location within residential development (within a 5-10min walking distance)
- Innovative measures to slow traffic/ prevent children from running across the street
- Good visibility and overlook for positive CPTED outcomes
- Existing trees for natural shade
- Appropriate scale for the neighbourhood area
- Possibility to make use of natural site contour for play opportunities
- Possible secondary path connection from Huntington Drive to Lemon Grove Lane

CONSTRAINTS
- Close to road/traffic; safety concern
- The site has a reasonable contour about 1:5 gradient with highest point in the middle of the reserve
- Adjacent wetland pond with deep water could cause safety issues
- Close proximity to residential boundary. Need to provide sufficient setback and consideration of neighbouring properties
CONCLUSIONS
The study has completed a detailed review of the existing spatial network around Huntington reserve, the level of connectivity between surrounding residential areas and facilities and their relationships to each other.
Through this Huntington Reserve was identified as appropriate for development of a playspace due to its location, scale and general site context. While only seen as a neighbourhod playspace, there is potential that the areas becomes a sub-destination along the future greenway route, this connecting a series of existing neighbourhood playspaces together.
A new playspace within Huntington reserve will create a central point of activation within the new residential area and is well connected by surrounding footpath networks. Some key existing constraints such as proximity to the street, neighbours and the wetland pond will need to be addressed in future design, but these are not seen to be factors that seriously limit the potential of the site. Other key factors that will need to be considered include existing slopes and grades, related drainage and overland flow and a cross connection from Huntington Drive through to Lemon Grove Lane. Positive factors such as the extent of existing trees and the strong CPTED outcomes of the site aid in supporting the sites use for a playspace. It is considered that the existing contour of the site could be used to advantage in the types of equipment incorporated and ensuring the space is better chained by using the area high in contour.
As a small neighbourhood playground, the age range best served is more likely to be the toddler to 10 years age bracket. The land area and proximity to neighbours means that it is less well suited for larger more challenging equipment or groups of older children and teens. A range of play types should be enabled including both prescriptive and less defined and allowing opportunities for skills of strength, balance, agility, swinging, spinning, sliding and jumping.
For the development of Huntington reserve consultation will form an integral part of the future design development, this taking into account local and also larger community views and preferences. It is considered that while options for theming and concept direction have been noted, these would be refined with specific reference to the feedback gained in preliminary consultation and from consultation following concept review.

RECOMMENDATIONS
Drawing from the analysis within the previous pages, and the conclusions above we would recommend that the future design of the playspace should focus on:
• Creating a strong neighbourhood playspace that provides play opportunities for junior (5 & under) and intermediate (5-10 years) level
• Ensure a range of play equipment that challenges abilities and offers both prescriptive and less defined play opportunities. This may include providing play opportunity for a mix of imaginative play, multi-play units and some popular traditional play elements
• Making use of the existing stormwater wetland pond context of the site. The wetland theme could be expressed strongly throughout
• Possibility to use natural gradient on site for play elements
• The provision of some form of natural buffer/barrier to the road or measures to prevent children from running onto the street is needed
• Potential direct connection through the reserve from Huntington Drive, past the playspace and on to Lemon Grove Lane
• Make use of existing trees for natural shade and informal picnic areas
LIMEBURNERS WALKWAY
WEST HARBOUR - HOBSONVILLE, AUCKLAND

FEASIBILITY REPORT
March 2016
## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### ANALYSIS & ROUTE OPTIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Executive Summary</td>
<td>01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analysis Summary</td>
<td>02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analysis key plan</td>
<td>02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opportunities &amp; constraints analysis</td>
<td>03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opportunities &amp; constraints analysis</td>
<td>04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Site character photos</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Site character photos</td>
<td>06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Site character photos</td>
<td>07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Site character views</td>
<td>08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recreation route design parameters</td>
<td>09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recreational route design parameters</td>
<td>09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Route options plan S1</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Route options plan S2</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Route options plan S3</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summary and recommendations</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### APPENDICES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Appendix</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Appendix A - Investigation Mapping</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overall transport network</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key amenities &amp; open space plan</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland West cycle map</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland West transport network</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper Harbour Local Board Greenways Report 2015</td>
<td>19-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kaipatiki Connectors Network Plan</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Council: Hobsonville heritage walk map</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archaeological report - Heritage trail map</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archaeological report - Future management summary</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Council GIS cultural heritage site</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Council GIS service and infrastructure</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Council GIS catchment and hydrology</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix B - Planning Assessment</td>
<td>28-32</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INTRODUCTION
This report summarises the evaluation of the feasibility of a cycle/ walkway connection from Limeburner to Marina View Reserve in the Upper Harbour Local Board Area. The report addresses the interwoven aspects of cycling, walkway, and infrastructure development. The Upper Harbour parks service assessments and Scott Point are addressed in this report.

PROJECT SCOPE AND LIMITATIONS
This report focuses on three key areas which include:

1. Building on the UHN Plan and visibility assessment of identified coastal walkway connection from Limeburner to Marina View Reserve.
2. Investigating alternative options for consideration and feasibility with a coastal connection from Limeburner to Marina View Reserve.
3. Giving consideration to potential space and infrastructure development synergies.

The UHN Plan identifies a potential new coastal road route walkway connection from Ngaruawahia House Drive to Clearwater Cove as an offshoot alternative to existing pathways and road network. The connection to coastal greenways are also identified in a dedicated cycling facility proposed within the Scott Point March 2015 structure planning specialist report appendices. These connections would further improve cycling/walking connectivity with the Waikato Cycleway and Berry transport from recreational and commuter perspectives.

SITE AND CONTEXT
The study area is generally characterised by intertidal mudflats and vegetated escarpments with a mix of native and exotic species benefiting from southern coastal development. This section of the greenway network and wider connections to the Scott Point are currently underdeveloped. The area is generally quiet and highly naturalised. Good views of harbour and escarpment to marina afforded from Limeburner Reserve, with dense vegetation and absent coastal transitions limiting visibility in some locations. Limited connections from adjacent residential road network, the area feels remote compared to the garned open spaces of Marina Esplanade and Limeburner Reserves. Neighbouring residential properties offer limited passive surveillance which could be improved with vegetation management as part of route development.

Auckland Council's GIS identifies several overland footpaths that are typically associated with traditional walkways and used as an offshoot to the coastal walkway. The northern study area contains several documented archaeological sites including historic, Tonbridge, and Pine Tree sites. Auckland Council's archaeological investigation indicates that these heritage sites contain the draft concept for an alternative route through the heritage trail. Limeburner Reserve and Limeburner Parklink sites have since been developed but would benefit from physical interventions aimed at enhancing historic features. Links to Limeburner sites are underdeveloped and an opportunity exists for interpretation and education as part of walkway establishment.

PURPOSE
The purpose of this report is to provide the basis for appropriate authorities to make informed decisions, understand opportunities and constraints, planning implications, and where further work is required to validate potential options.

As an existing on-road all-weather walking and cycling route between Westpark Marina and Scott Point is available via Watery Road, the study focuses on investigating options that offer improved access into a scenic environment, habitat and education opportunities.

To achieve this objective, the study relates to the next level of coastal walkway consideration. This relates to the coastal walkway connection from Limeburner to Marina View Reserve, including site investigation to determine feasibility of routes, indicative costs and planning implications.

LEGISLATIVE CONTEXT
Various planning frameworks exist under the operational plan. Auckland Unitary Plan (AUP-OP): An assessment conducted by Hendra Planning Limited indicates that the overall activity status of establishing a walkway cycle connection within the study area would likely be discretionary due to the complexity of existing conservations and associated sensitive coastal environment. Resource Consent will therefore be required to implement options identified within this report. Refer to the Appendices for additional information.

Boundary conditions and section of land ownership required to confirm extent of residential受影响 into escarpments, and establish viability of potential options as they relate to potential, vacant lot and West Harbour Marina connections. Refer to Opportunities and Analysis commentary for additional information.

Upper Harbour parks service assessments	Page 91
Ngaroma House Drive Connection:
- Characterised by existing formed road with road berm footpaths.
- Provides direct connection to Limburners Bay Reserve and Scott Road.
- Opportunity to improve road berm planting and amenity at Limburners Bay reserve termination.

Scott Point Coastal Greenway Extension:
- Characterised by a gently sloping grassed terrace with max. 1.2 gradient embankment transition to Brickworks Bay road berm and residential properties.
- Existing broad side access facilitates pedestrian access to lower open space nodes, historic brickwork plant features and signage.
- Affords a panoramic view of study area catchment from Westpark Marina to Inner Waitemata Harbour.
- Opportunity to improve open space amenity and develop the reserve as part of a heritage trail to embrace historic features through positive contrast and respectful combination of old and new.
- Walkway connection to Ngaroma House Drive achievable. GS sea level rise projections indicate terrace will be subject to intermittent inundation.
- Limited options include the provision of an overhead view platform at elevation on embankment.
- Walkway options could also include connecting to existing Limburner open space network and/or providing direct grade connection to Brickworks Bay Road.

Waiheke Esplanade Transition:
- Characterised by small, vegetated gully inlet terminating at stormwater detention facility, and grassed culvert crossing.
- Walkway connection achievable. GS sea level rise projections indicate stormwater facility and inlet will be subject to intermittent inundation.
- GS indicates there is no easement from Brickworks Bay Road to stormwater detention facility. Potential to improve access to esplanade through acquisition of 18 Brickworks Bay Road which is currently undeveloped.
- Walkway options include direct raised boardwalk / bridge crossing to bypass stormwater facility at gentle gradient OR form all weather walkway on stormwater facility culvert crossing with likely 1.8 max gradient transition to esplanade.
- Watercare works approval may be required for construction of walkway within 15m of stormwater pipes, manholes and facility outlet.
- Vegetation remark will be required for both options.

Waiheke Esplanade Escarpment and Coastal Edge:
- Characterised by undulating coastal terrace with moderate (1.5) vegetated escarpments to residential boundary. Undulating surface will require earthworks and grading for any at grade walkway surface.
- Walkway connection achievable via undulating terrace with moderate level of complexity associated with heritage sites, historically flat areas exist along coastal margins though GS sea level rise projections indicate terrace will be subject to intermittent inundation.
- Morrocoy limit views of harbor at low level coastal interface with localised management to improve views not feasible.
- Breakfronts and features that with investment could be framed and interpreted in a manner to provide new understanding and value.
- Area densely vegetated with native bush interspersed with native birds and exotic weed species including goats.
- Unless intermittent inundation in this area is accepted, logical options include the provision of a boardwalk perched 1-1.8m above lower terrace, OR form an at grade walkway located at elevation on embankment.
- Vegetation remark will be required for both options.

Bannings Way Access:
- Characterised by moderate (1.5) gradient graded easement transition to Waiheke Esplanade between privately owned residential lots.
- Minor modification by 66 - 68 Bannings Way though this does not provide access.
- Direct walkway connection to escarpment achievable via easement, though moderate slope is manageable it would not sit within recommended standards for urban residents. Construction at existing grade.
- Walkway connection options include at grade walkway accepting a gradient of 1-1.8 OR at grade walkway in combination with cycle track where required.
- Logical options for all weather walkway merging with cycle track at 66 & 72 Bannings Way to facilitate provision of 1.8 gradient scissor ramp access to esplanade.

Oakpark Place to Waiheke Esplanade Access:
- Characterised by gently sloping, grassed open space connection through Oak Park to existing concrete stairs transitions to lower flat grassed esplanade.
- Area affords a panoramic view of study area catchment from Scott Point to Westpark Marina.
- Opportunity to develop open space node to complement Oak Park and Tawharanui Coastal Walkway.
- Upon visual inspection the existing concrete stair appears sound though handrail would benefit from routine maintenance.
- Walkway connection to stair achievable though the area is subject to residential appropriation and would require management of owners to establish a contiguous walkway connection. GS sea level rise projections also indicate area will be subject to intermittent inundation.
- Logical options include the provision of all weather surface connections to existing stair and walkway establishment adjacent residential boundaries to avoid coastal margin sensitivities.

Waiheke Esplanade to Berneys Landing Transition:
- Characterised by predominantly steep sloping (1-2) densely vegetated escarpments extending to coastal margin area.
- Walkway connection of moderate complexity to achieve due to steep gradient constraints and GS sea level rise projections indicating coastal terrace will be subject to intermittent inundation.
- Logical option to avoid steep gradient walkway requires establishing a boardwalk / bridge connection across gully to relatively flat coastal terrace.
- Vegetation removal will be required to establish walkway.

Berneys Landing Transition:
- Characterised by steep (1-2) - very steep (1-1) densely vegetated escarpments extending to coastal margin area.
- Walkway connection is of moderate - high complexity to achieve due to steep gradient constraints and GS sea level rise projections.
- Options include benching, at grade all weather surface walkway requiring significant earthworks battered and / or retaining adjacent residential boundaries and upper escarpment (or equivalent boardwalk). OR establish a perched (2.5m - 3m) boardwalk depending upon level of inundation tolerance.
- Vegetation removal will be required to establish at grade all weather walkway.

Margaret Place and Access:
- Characterised by moderate (1-1.5) gradient paved easement transition to Berneys Landing and stormwater overland path between privately owned residential lots.
- Walkway connection is of moderate complexity to achieve due to steep gradient constraints.
- A view of study area catchment to Scott Point and Inner Harbour is afforded from upper escarpment adjacent residential boundary with opportunity to establish a look out area to frame views.
- Logical esplanade link to ensure all weather access to upper escarpment requires establishing a boardwalk / bridge connection over all weather path. Stairs would be required to facilitate connection between upper escarpment and coastal margin boardwalk option.
- Vegetation removal will be required at grade all weather walkway.

Kahia Place to Courtenay Access:
- Characterised by moderate (1-2) gradient grassed easement to Marika Esplanade between privately owned residential lots.
- Direct walkway connection to esplanade achievable via easement, though moderate slope is manageable it would not sit within recommended standards for urban residents.
- A panoramic view of study area catchment from Scott Point to Westpark Marina is afforded from upper escarpment adjacent residential boundary with opportunity to establish a look out area to frame views.
- Esplanade link options include establishing an at grade walkway.
Marina Esplanade and Westpark Marina Transition:
+ Characterised by very steep (>1:1); densely vegetated escarpment transition between residential properties and relatively flat lower terrace associated with Westpark Marina industrial yard. Transition to industrial yard is abrupt with blurred property boundary.
+ Walkway connection is moderate complexity to achieve due to steep gradient constraints, residential appropriation on upper escarpment, and adjacency of industrial activity on lower terrace.
+ GS indicates that it may be feasible to establish an at grade walkway link within escarpment boundary on lower terrace. Due to sensitivities associated with industrial activity, no continuous public link would be achievable without interventions that clearly (visually and physically) delineate public route from private yard.
+ GS also indicates a significant level of residential appropriation on upper escarpment from adjacent Westpark Marina to Courtenay / Fernree Terrace area.
+ Views of the Waitakere Harbour achievable with strategic removal / management of vegetation.
+ Options include benching, at grade all weather surface walkway requiring significant earthworks, and/or retaining adjacent residential boundaries on upper escarpment or establish all weather walkway on lower escarpment adjacent Westpark Marina industrial yard.
+ Vegetation removal will be required to establish at grade all weather walkway adjacent residential boundaries on upper escarpment. A safety barrier might be required adjacent steep escarpment transitions.
+ Establishing a walkway link on lower terrace would require discussion and agreement with marina stakeholders.
+ Further investigation of options in this area will require legal survey to determine boundaries and land ownership. Regulation may be required should survey outcomes establish that lower terrace option infringes on marina property boundary.

Reflection Drive Connection:
+ Characterised by gentle – moderate (1:1.5) gradient grassed open space transition to Reflection Drive and stormwater overland path between privately owned residential lots (largely associated with vegetation on southern residential boundary).
+ Walkway connection to existing road footpath achievable and of low complexity to achieve due to manageable gradient constraints and absence of dense vegetative cover.
+ Logical escarpment link from road footpath requires establishment of an all weather walkway connection to Westpark Marina coastal transition. A boardwalk / bridge connection across overland flow path may be required if connecting to lower flat terrace option.

Wastewater Pump Station Access:
+ Characterised by formed metal access road to wastewater pump station.
+ Potential opportunity to provide alternative at grade connection to Westpark Marina coastal transition.
+ Walkway connection is moderate - high complexity to achieve due to sensitivities associated with establishing a connection on land under Wastecare jurisdiction.
+ Logical option involves the establishment of an all weather walkway connection to Westpark Esplanade.
+ Establishing a walkway link on lower terrace would require negotiation with Wastecare and works over approval if establishing a permeable walkway over pipes adjacent the facility.

Clearwater Cove Connection:
+ Characterised by moderate (>1:1) gradient with dense vegetation screening views into adjacent grassed open spaces.
+ Walkway connection to existing road footpath achievable and of low complexity to achieve due to manageable gradient constraints.
+ Logical escarpment link from road footpath requires establishment of an all weather walkway connection to Westpark Marina coastal transition.
+ Strategic removal of vegetation and provision of improved road thresholds (including location of crossing locations and alignment) is required to improve legibility of open space and visual corridor connectivity.

Marina View Reserve:
+ Characterised by grassed open space, nearlainhood playground, established trees and existing 1.2m all weather concrete footpath connection to Clearwater Cove.
+ Opportunity to improve visibility and sight lines through strategic removal and thinning of trees.
+ Reserve would benefit from design interventions aimed at improving legibility of access, amenity and visual presence from the street.
+ Existing play facility dated and upgrade should be considered to improve range of play elements and opportunities for social interaction.
+ To improve pedestrian and cyclist functionality and safety, consider upgrade / widening of existing pathway to 2m.

**OPPORTUNITIES & CONSTRAINTS ANALYSIS**

**LINERUNNER WALKWAY ASSESSMENT**

Rev A 26/03/2018

Page 94
**SITE CHARACTER VIEWS**

- Figure 35: Views from Ngaramo House Drive development esplanade/looking towards Limeburners Bay (V1)
- Figure 36: Views from Ngaramo House Drive development esplanade toward Brickworks Bay residential properties (V2)
- Figure 37: Views from Brickworks Bay Road/looking out to archaeological features on esplanade (V5)
- Figure 38: Views from Oakpark - Whakaru esplanade to Limeburners Bay (V4)
- Figure 39: Views from West Park Marina towards Marina esplanade / Inner Harbour of Limeburners Bay (V3)
WALKWAY STANDARDS

All walkways and cycleways should be designed to a standard that is appropriate for the expected type of user. The NZ Handbook for Tracks and Outdoor Visitor Structures (SNZ 8180:2004) classifies walkways into User Groups based on the type of visitor, their physical capabilities and their level of self-reliance in the outdoors. Given the close proximity of potential routes to urban residential areas and transport networks, the relevant User Group Categories expected for the Lima Reserves to Maina View Reserve walkway (LMVR) are Urban Residents (UR) and Short Stop Travelers. User Group descriptors and applicable track classifications are summarised in Table 1 below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>User Group Category</th>
<th>User Group Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Urban Resident (UR)</td>
<td>Users including local residents and visitors from surrounding areas undertaking activities from a few minutes up to four hours duration, who may use non-specialized recreation and accessibility facilities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short Stop Traveler (ST)</td>
<td>Users undertaking activities from a few minutes up to four hours duration, who may use specialized recreation and accessibility facilities.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CYCLEWAY STANDARDS

The Ministry of Economic Development prepared a Cycleway Design Guide in 2011 (Waste & Resource Recovery Agency). This guide forms the basis for the design of cycleways that form part of the Nga Haerenga, the New Zealand Cycleway Network. The document provides guidelines for the appropriate standard for various grades of cycleway to suit the capability and experience of various user categories. The relevant grades for this section of the LMVR are summarised in Table 2 below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cycleway Grade</th>
<th>Category</th>
<th>General Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Grade 1</td>
<td>The cycleway is suitable for cyclists of all abilities, who can ride at a steady, social pace, with no significant gradients. The surface is smooth and hard, easy to maintain. No significant changes in gradient or terrain are present.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade 2</td>
<td>The cycleway is suitable for cyclists of all abilities, who can ride at a steady, social pace, with no significant gradients. The surface is smooth and hard, easy to maintain. No significant changes in gradient or terrain are present.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade 3</td>
<td>The cycleway is suitable for cyclists of all abilities, who can ride at a steady, social pace, with no significant gradients. The surface is smooth and hard, easy to maintain. No significant changes in gradient or terrain are present.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PROPPOSED LIMBURNERS TO MARINA VIEW RESERVE DESIGN STANDARD

The LMVR should be designed to meet the needs of a wide variety of users including walkers and cyclists who are expected to use the network for recreational purposes in addition to an alternative route for commuting. Based on the above walkway and cycleway classifications, and given the likely characteristics of expected users, the recommended design parameters for routes within this section are summarised in Table 3.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 3: Recommended Design Parameters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cycleway Grade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grade 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ROUTE ESTABLISHMENT

Site investigations and analysis indicate that the above design parameters are achievable in principle. Transitions from the adjacent street network to coastal margin are likely to be the only exceptions, through this is dependent upon confirmation of a preferred route alignment and selection of structures to address grade differences. In this regard:

- Confirmation of final alignment will need to balance cost and user experience when setting design parameters to address impact of sea level rise.
- 1:8 maximum gradient specified for Urban Residents may not be practical in some instances and steps or acceptance of 1:15 gradients may be required. This however, is still within acceptable tolerances for Short Stop Travelers and Grade 2 cycleway connection to road network.

The general form of proposed shared walkway / cycleway infrastructure is expected to pose a few technical challenges due to coastal and terrain constraints. Ultimately, specific construction details will be necessary to provide a safe, durable route through a range of different environments which include areas of grassed open space, sensitive vegetation and potential development of sections with the Coastal Marine Area (CMA).

It is expected that boardwalk structures will be required to establish significant sections of proposed options, particularly if accommodating conservative approach to AEP and projected sea level rise. This is reflected in the parameters outlined above and design considerations.

ROUTE ALIGNMENT

Two potential route alignments have been evaluated from a landscape planning perspective:

- Upper Beachway: Proposed upper escarpment alignment has the potential to accommodate 3.0 m wide, at grade should use concrete walkway connections. This would generally be accommodated at 3.0 m elevation in relation to sea level and future project, so far as practical, against 2% (1 in 50 year) AEP + 0.6m inundation events.
- Overall, upper escarpment routes may offer strategic views of the harbour through vegetation management, but do not offer full immersion into the coastal environment or engagement with some historic sites.

- Lower Beachway: Proposed lower coastal terrace alignments are best suited to the provision of 3.0 m wide, suspended boardwalk connections for relative ease of construction over varied terrain, and to provide elevation to the project (inundation management) without excessive earthworks.
- Boardwalks would generally be constructed at 3.0m - R, 2.4m (2m deck height) to future proof, so far as practical, against 2% (1 in 50 year) AEP + 0.6m inundation events.
- Overall, the lower coastal terrace alignment offers a more experimental route, and although preferred, there are increased cost implications and complexities associated with archaeological sites, conservation and public / private relationships at Westpark Marina.
ROUTE OPTIONS AND ALIGNMENT

+ Proposed options have clear distinctions offering a range of durations / experiences from a recreational perspective within the coastal environment.
+ Given gradient constraints, adjacent vegetation and adjacent residential and marina land use, ecological sensitivities and cultural values, it is recommended that route structures follow the preferred route alignments identified in this report.
+ Final alignment will depend on outcome of topographical surveys and procurement of specialist reports addressing site sensitivities.
+ Steep topography and gradient transition to coastal margin will likely require engineered structures and thoughtful design to achieve recommended design parameters in so far as practical.
+ Further investigation and feedback from relevant parties is required / recommended to establish a preferred route option for further development.

PLANNING COMPLEXITY

+ A moderate level of planning complexity is anticipated for all options tabled due to terrain, adjacent land use, heritage and ecological significance offsets. As stated above, this will require the preparation of design documentation and professional reports to address a range of physical constraints and sensitivities.
+ Auckland Council’s Consent Unit would need to review sensitive matters such as environmental implications and advise on whether to serve notice of the application to affected parties. A notified consenting process would inevitably result in an extended processing timeframe.

ECOLOGICAL ENHANCEMENT

+ It is recommended that vegetative rehabilitation of the coastal margin and adjacent areas be achieved post construction of cycle / walkway structures. It is likely that consent conditions will stipulate this as a mitigation requirement given works are proposed within a sensitive coastal environment. It is recommended that Forest and Bird, DOC and hiw are involved in this process.

OPEN SPACE NODES

+ Although not fundamental to implement proposed routes, it is recommended that the provision of appropriate recreational route facilities / elements (such as seating and signage) be considered at key open space transitions, particularly where associated with view and grade transitions.

CPTED (CRIME PREVENTION THROUGH ENVIRONMENTAL DESIGN)

+ Coastal margin options will require strategic removal of vegetation to improve surveillance viewpoints.
+ Public / Private relationships will also need to be addressed where public facilities are adjacent to residential properties. This also presents an opportunity for further ecological enhancement and the installation of a vegetated amenity buffer.

PARTNERING OPPORTUNITIES, DEVELOPMENT SYNERGIES AND TIMEFRAMES

+ It is recommended that key stakeholders and / or service providers be consulted to establish any development synergies, proposed works and associated timeframes that may impact on walkway establishment.
APPENDIX A - INVESTIGATION MAPPING
OVERALL TRANSPORT NETWORK

COMBINED CYCLE NETWORK
(Adapted from: AT Western Cycle Map, 2013 and Hobsonville Point Shared Path Network)
Identified On Road Cycle Network Connections:
+ Wesley Road - Route on quieter road recommended by cyclists with existing and potential grade separated connections to new coastal walkway.
+ Scott Road - Busier route with potential connections to Hobsonville Point network.
+ Clearwater Cove to Lukesas Reserve - Identified shared path or pedestrian link.
Illustrates existence of relatively direct on road connections between Scott Point and Westpark Marina.

GREENWAY NETWORK
(Adapted from: Upper Harbour Local Board Upper Harbour Greenways Report, 2015)
Identified On and Off Road Network Connections:
+ Wesley Road - Slower speed ACN connector route, also utilising existing path and road network.
+ Clarke - Scott Road - Also likely ACN connector to Scott Point utilising existing path and road network.
Routes offer existing and potential grade separated connections to new coastal walkway.

BUS AND FERRY NETWORK
(Adapted from: AT West Auckland New Network, 2017)
Identified Public Transport Services:
+ Wesley Road - Hobsonville to Kermigate bus route.
+ Scott Road - Future bus route servicing Scott Point.
+ Westpark Marina - Auckland CBD to West Harbour Ferry terminal.
Provision of a new shared coastal walkway would provide a relatively safe and experiential route that would likely be used by recreational users through it is anticipated commuting cyclists may use the route as an alternative to on road facilities.

INVESTIGATION MAPPING
123099 at A3
Item 15

Upper Harbour Local Board
16 August 2018

Attachment E

KEY AMENITIES AND OPEN SPACE PLAN

Combined Cycle Network

Identified Open Space Connections and Facility Relationships:

- Luckners Reserve - Via shared walkway from Clearwater Cove
- Westpark Marina and Ferry - Public transport destination and transfer
- Limmburner Reserve - Historic interpretive value with harbour views
- Future Scott Point Sports Facility

Illustrates that the majority of community destination facilities are located in relatively close proximity to Hobsonville Road and associated higher speed environment. A new shared coastal walkway route would offer improved connectivity and a relatively safe, experiential route for pedestrians and cyclists between Scott Point and Westpark Marina.
HOBSOINVILLE HERITAGE WALK

- Catalina cafe & information centre
- Community tennis & basketball courts
- Hobsonville plant network
- Farmers market
- Playground
- Parking

Hobsonville Point coastal circuit
Connecting paths
Explorers trail

Item 15

Attachment E
ARCHAEOLOGICAL REPORT - HERITAGE TRAIL MAP

(Refer full Clough & Associates RLO Clark's pottery (1864-1931) Limeburners Bay, Hobsonville archaeological investigation, January 2006 for further information.)

Stage 1 (6-12)
6. Footings
7. Wharf
8. Boiler
9. Concrete foundations
10. Kiln floors
11 & 12. Clarks / Hollands site

Stage 2 (13-15)
13-17. Carders Pottery site - DP 330 (WCC Esplanade reserve)
18. Oak tree - DP 24
Oak Park (WCC Reserve)

Stage 3 (19-20)
19. Carder House - Cat II DP 1242
1 Williams Lane
Williams Lane, Wesley Road

Stage 4 (4-5)
4. Church - Cat II DP 1374
5. Cemetery - DP 828
Scott Road

Stage 5 (1-3)
1. Ngatomi - Cat I DP 1385
25 Clark Rd (NZ Airforce)
2. Underpass - (requires further investigation)
3. Community house - Cat I DP 1196
18 Clark Rd

Future links
- existing esplanade reserve to marina (southwest)
- Scott Road (east)
1920s cottage - Cat II DP 1451
- gun emplacements - Cat II DP 1503
- future esplanade reserve to Pottery Point (south east) - Trees DP 108-109
ARCHAEOLOGICAL REPORT - FUTURE MANAGEMENT SUMMARY


FUTURE MANAGEMENT

Limeburners Bay Heritage Trail

In the future it is hoped that the Clark pottery site will be incorporated into a Limeburners Bay heritage trail that incorporates the parts of the Clark works that can be stabilised for display to the public, the much more intact Carter's works to the west, Clark House (Figure 7), the church, cemetery and other historic features at Hobsonville.

A draft concept plan for a heritage trail was commissioned by Hobsonville Residential from Mindy McNellis (landscape architect) showing features that could be incorporated into the heritage trail and how they could be linked (Figure 163, Figure 164).

Some of the surviving archaeological remains at Clark’s brickworks are damaged and unstable (K1, K2, K3 and drainage features), and will be grassed over to protect them. Other features, such as the chimney and kiln bases on the western side of the site, can be stabilised and left partly exposed (K4, K5, 55 and 57 and some service floors). It is also hoped that K7, which has the only intact portion of a chimney, might be stabilised and left exposed although there are difficulties in achieving this. Ongoing maintenance and drainage of the site are significant management issues.

The Carter works are at present in a reserve managed by Waitakere City Council, and require vegetation clearance and stabilisation work before they can be presented to the public. It is likely that part if not all of the Clark’s site will form part of the reserve contribution for the subdivision, but this is still to be determined. If the heritage trail is to be achieved there will need to be an ongoing commitment from the Council to conserve and maintain the historic remains and install visitor facilities such as pathways and interpretation. The future management of the area is currently under discussion.

Continued on next page
APPENDIX B - PLANNING ASSESSMENT
Memorandum (V3)

To: Leigh Wilson, Bespoke Landscape Architects
From: James Hendra
Subject: Planning Review of Limeburners Walkway
Date: 21 February 2018

Scope

Auckland Council has issued a request for service to undertake initial feasibility and options assessment of a potential walkway and cycleway between Limeburners Reserve and the existing path connections at Marina View Reserve.

This memo provides a high-level planning review and addresses the specific deliverables which are:

- Planning review of the site.
  1. Determine any potential constraints eg. Road access points.
  2. Potential Reserve Act vesting or classification issues.
  3. Natural and cultural heritage considerations.

Natural heritage considerations and constraints are addressed generally within the report. It is expected that the overall feasibility report prepared by Bespoke will address access points and physical constraints in detail. Reserve Act and cultural heritage are addressed under specific headings.

Site Description

The site comprises of a series of coastal esplanade reserves and the seabed. Council’s GIS viewer groups the reserves in clusters of lots, as shown below:

- Marina Esplanade (36-48 Seacrest Drive)
- Esplanade reserve at 34 Murgatroyd Place
- Weydey Esplanade (Bannings Way)

An indicative route is provided in the RFS document, copied below.
Planning Assessment

Auckland Unitary Plan – Operative Part (AUP-OP)

The explanatory reserves, along the entire proposed route are zones Open Space – Conservation Zone. They are subject to several overlays and controls which may affect design and consenting requirements. These include:
- Natural Resources: Significant Ecological Areas Overlay – SEA_T_2026, Terrestrial
- Natural Resources: Significant Ecological Areas Overlay – SEA_T_2050, Terrestrial
- Natural Resources: High-Use Aquifer Management Areas Overlay [sp] – Kumeu Waiheke Aquifer
- Contours: Coastal Inundation 1 per cent AEP Plus 1m Contol - 1m sea level rise
- Controls: Macrowildlife Community Index - Native
- Controls: Macrowildlife Community Index - Urban
- Controls: Stormwater Management Area Control - WEST HARBOUR_2, Flow 2
- Designations: Airspace Restriction Designations - ID-4311, Defence purposes – protection of approach and departure paths (Whenuapai Air Base), Ministry of Defence.

The easternmost part of the route is also subject to heritage and stormwater overlays:
- Built Heritage and Character: Historic Heritage Overlay Extent of Place [result] - 7, Carder/Peay pottery and brickworks R11_1508
- Built Heritage and Character: Historic Heritage Overlay Extent of Place [result] - 2, Clark Pottery and Brickworks, Robert Holland Pottery and Brickworks R11_1508
- Controls: Stormwater Management Area Control - WEST HARBOUR, Flow 1
- Controls: Stormwater Management Area Control - WHEMEPA_3, Flow 2

Any boardwalk part of the route that is not on land will be located within the CMA. The relevant part of the CMA is also subject to the heritage overlays noted.

Resource Consent Requirements and Discussion

At the feasibility stage the exact reasons for consent cannot be determined. However, a general overview can be provided and importantly, matters that need to be considered in the design of the route can be highlighted.

It is likely that a discretionary resource consent will be required.

Open Space – Conservation Zone

Permitted activities in the Open Space – Conservation Zone include (as potentially relevant):
- Information recreation
- Information facilities accessory to a permitted activity
- Public amenities -
  - landscaping and planting;
  - public toilets;
  - seating and picnic tables;
  - bicycle stands and cycle parking structures;
  - fountains;
  - drinking fountains;
  - rubbish bins;
  - directional signage and information boards;
  - barbeques;
  - lighting;
  - shelters;
  - changing facilities;
  - playgrounds and playground equipment;
  - gardens, including botanic and community gardens
  - Mana whenua customary use
  - Accessory buildings
  - Artworks
  - Buildings for public amenities
  - New buildings that comply with the standards.

Parks infrastructure
- Parks maintenance
- Recreation trails (paths and boardwalks)

As noted in the above list, ‘recreation trails’ are permitted in the zone. The definition of a recreation trail is:

"A sealed or unsealed pathway or greenway that is used for informal or organised purposes such as footpaths, cross country mountain biking, bridle trails, fitness trails, off road cycleways and walkways."

‘Parks infrastructure’ is also permitted. The definition includes “…footbridges and/or boardwalks…”

The overall activity of a walkway or cycleway is permitted in the zone however the works required to construct and use it will trigger consent due to other rules and the overlays.

The zone Standards: applicable to buildings would not apply to a walkway unless this involved structures which are defined as buildings. These include decks, steps or retaining walls over 1.5m high. Other standards are not likely to be infringed (for example Maximum Impervious Surfaces). Planning advice should be sought to inform the development design to ensure that any infringements will be acceptable or avoided.

Relevant overlays and other consent matters are discussed below.

The Coastal Marine Area

Any part of the walkway located within the CMA will require resource consent for disturbance, occupation, use and likely mangrove removal.

Although not subject to landscape controls (for example Outstanding Natural Landscape) structures located in the CMA and coastal margins will need to be designed and located to be visually appropriate within the context. It is expected that visual effects can be addressed by the project planner and an expert visual and character assessment would not be required. A marine ecology assessment may be required. A coastal engineering assessment will be required to address structures in the CMA regarding the finished level of boardwalks, coastal processes and storm inundation.
Upper Harbour Local Board
16 August 2018

Upper Harbour parks service assessments

---

**Significant Ecological Areas (SEA) and Biodiversity**

The SEA overlays will require ecological and arboricultural assessment. Based upon discussions with Bespoke Landscape Architects, I understand that the vegetation is of variable quality and that a viable route is likely to be achievable without extensive removal of high quality vegetation. Weed control and mitigation planting will likely be required. LID assessment may be necessary. Consultation with Mana Whenua is required to understand the impacts of vegetation removal upon Mana Whenua values.

Long Term Flood and Control - 1m sea level rise

The inundation overlay will require consideration of sea level rise and inundation effects on structures. These would be addressed in the coastal engineering assessment.

**Stormwater Management Area Controls**

The SWMA controls are set out in section E10 of the Plan. The objective of the controls is:

1. **Objective [p]**
   (i) High value rivers, streams and aquatic biodiversity in identified urbanised catchments are protected from further adverse effects of stormwater runoff associated with urban development and where possible enhanced.

The policies simultaneously require hydrological mitigation and recognition that in some situations that this may not be practicable to achieve.

Development of new impervious area within the overlay is required to meet the hydrological mitigation standards set out in table E10.3.1.1. Whether this standard can or should be met, will be determined at the detailed design stage, and is unlikely to require an expert hydrological assessment. Generally, the proposal will result in impervious surfaces that run parallel to stormwater flows. Where required, drainage will need to be provided for in the design.

**Designations: Airspace Restriction Designation**

This designation seeks to control the height of buildings and will not affect the proposal.

**Built Heritage and Character Overlays (F11_1508)**

The 'Clark Pottery and Brickworks/Robert Holland Pottery and Brickworks R11_1508' is recorded in the AUP OF as a Category A place with “outstanding significance well beyond their immediate environs”. These overlays apply to the eastern end of the land route and OMA over a distance of around 500 metres.

Archaeological artefacts are thought to be extensive within this area. The assessment may extend beyond the overlay area. Consent will be required relating to earthworks, structures and potentially any invasive archaeological work required.

Specific archaeological advice and reporting will be required to inform the design, works methodology and a required Authority to Modify from Heritage NZ (HNZ). Therefore, a dual process of review and approval will be required. One with Auckland Council regarding a resource consent and another with HNZ. Both need to be satisfied for the project to go ahead. Council’s internal heritage experts will also likely need to be involved from an early stage.

It is recommended that this work be done early on to identify potential constraints in terms of the route. For clarity, ensuring that the project can occur in a manner that is acceptable in terms of archaeology and heritage is of primary and utmost importance. The land environment is unattractive to develop in places for heritage reasons the CMA may provide opportunities for a boardwalk. Mana Whenua will likely take an interest in works on the coastal fringe and foreshore areas.

**Earthworks**

The extent and scale of earthworks is yet to be defined but due to the overall size of the works and the overland, consent will be required. The primary matters of consideration will relate to construction methodology and silt and sediment controls, along with managing effects on vegetation and heritage. The effect of earthworks on overland flow paths will also be considered, both in terms of the construction phase for soil stockpiling and the finished levels and contours.

**Geotech and Land Stability**

The terrestrial and CMA environments will need to be assessed to be suitable from a land stability perspective. This work will also inform the design and scale of structures required.

**Potentially Contaminated Land**

The esplanade reserves are tagged by council as potentially contaminated land related to historic horticultural activities in the broader area. A contaminated land specialist will likely need to provide an assessment to determine the implications and any consent requirements.

**Lighting**

Lighting does not appear to be proposed. If it is desired or warranted this can be shown on the detailed design. Lighting may require consent and/or will need to be designed to meet the relevant standards.

**Notification**

Based on my understanding of the potential design and route, dependent upon satisfying environmental and heritage matters, notification of a consent application is unlikely. In terms of adjacent neighbours, a key consideration is that a pathway upon the land is permitted activity, notwithstanding that consent will be required for other matters. If consent is required relating to infringements on a neighbouring boundary then this would be a notification risk.

**The Reserve Act 1977 – Potential vesting or classification issues**

I understand that the specific query in the brief relates to potential vesting of the heritage site at 2 Brickworks Bay Road. It would likely be classified as a ‘Historic Reserve’. This would not necessarily restrict the ability for part of the walkway to occupy the land which would instead turn on heritage matters and gaining support of the council’s internal heritage department and obtaining an Authority to Modify the site (which is presumed to be...
required) from Heritage NZ. I note section 18(2)(b) of the Reserves Act, regarding historic reserves, which states:

"the public shall have freedom of entry and access to the reserve, subject to the specific powers conferred on the administering body by sections 58 and 59A, to any bylaws under this Act applying to the reserve, and to such conditions and restrictions as the administering body considers to be necessary for the protection and general well-being of the reserve and for the protection and control of the public using it."

The Act also requires management of other values present in the reserve, if any.

The Reserves Act imposes a duty on the council to prepare Reserve Management Plans (RMP) for classified reserves which must be prepared following a prescribed public consultation processes. In the most instances Auckland Council does not fulfill the requirement to prepare RMPs. In my experience this matter does not adversely affect resource consent applications to use the subject land. However, should a RMP be prepared prior to the resource consent process for a walkway through the site, and the RMP does not provide for a walkway (or indeed restricts it) then this may affect the viability of such a proposal.

The esplanade reserve parts of the site are understood to have been vested as 'local purpose reserve for esplanade purposes'. This poses no issue because the outcomes sought, and purpose of esplanade reserves will align well with the outcomes of the design and resource consent requirements and process. In other words, if 'consentable', the walkway will be considered a suitable use of the esplanade reserve.

Consultation

Consultation is not required in this case to support a resource consent application. I understand the project has been consulted on broadly in the context of planned greenway connections. In developing the design, it may be discovered that some people may be affected and therefore consultation may be necessary from an RMA perspective or in terms of good practice. Some properties are likely to have encroached upon public land with structures and/or landscaping. If so, consultation with those persons is recommended to reach agreements about how to manage any encroachments. This might be more of a practical matter than one that would impact upon a resource consent.

Consultation with Mana Whenua is good practice and is recommended. No sites of significance or value to Mana Whenua have been identified.

Council’s internal heritage team, and potentially the coastal team, will expect to be involved.

Conclusion

The walkway development would likely be assessed to be consistent with the relevant objectives and policies for the zone and relevant overlays if informed by the necessary environmental advice and reporting. The proposal appears viable although a number of matters, as identified in this memo, need to be considered and addressed. Heritage and archaeological assessment is recommended as a formative study to determine the extent to which this may constrain or direct the walkway route.
Adoption of the Upper Harbour Strategic Play Provision Assessment

File No.: CP2018/10059

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report

1. To present the Upper Harbour Strategic Play Provision Assessment (Attachment A) to the local board for adoption.

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary

2. The Upper Harbour Strategic Play Provision Assessment was undertaken to identify opportunities to improve the network of play experiences in the Upper Harbour Local Board area. The assessment identifies key outcomes through the analysis of the current parks play network provision.

3. The purpose of the Upper Harbour Strategic Play Provision Assessment is to:
   - analyse and assess the current parks network provision in the Upper Harbour Local Board area, to identify areas where projected population increase will place a demand on the parks network
   - identify and evaluate opportunities and gaps in the network, to prioritise areas with the most opportunity for development
   - highlight opportunities for improving the diversity of experience across the network, including expression of mana whenua values, provision for cultural diversity, accessibility and environmental considerations in any potential upgrade
   - develop high-level options, illustrating opportunities in the priority areas
   - provide a tool for discussion and feedback between the Upper Harbour Local Board, Auckland Council, mana whenua and communities.

4. The Upper Harbour Strategic Play Provision Assessment proposes a programme to improve levels of service, responding to key outcomes in the 2017 Upper Harbour Local Board Plan and Auckland Council’s strategic documents. The programme provides strategic planning context to the provision of play equipment across the local board’s parks network.

5. The assessment will guide parks-specific improvements to the provision of play experiences in the Upper Harbour area. Feedback received from the local board has been incorporated into the assessment and has informed the next steps that will enable projects to progress to investigation and design.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s

That the Upper Harbour Local Board:

a) adopt the Upper Harbour Strategic Play Provision Assessment (refer to Attachment A to the agenda report) to assist the local board in making decisions to improve the network of play experiences in their parks.

Horopaki / Context

6. Play is what children and young people do when they follow their ideas and interests, in their own way and for their own reasons. It is how they explore and make sense of the world and learn to take responsibility for their own decisions.
7. Play takes many varied forms and happens in a wide variety of settings. Play can be boisterous and noisy, quiet and contemplative, creative, imaginative, physically challenging, thoughtful, enjoyed alone or in the company of others, and may seem to have no purpose at all to the outside onlooker.

8. Places in which people play range from individual backyards, neighbourhood streets, and local parks, to formal play spaces, beaches, regional parks, and town centres. A play network consists of a group of interconnected places where play is encouraged both formally and informally, throughout a neighbourhood, community and the wider city.

9. The assessment (Attachment A) was developed in two stages. Using GIS, the first stage uses Auckland Transport population forecast data to indicate the areas of most growth within the local board area. Population growth information is overlaid with Auckland Council data to produce a high-level view of the current levels of park asset provision across Upper Harbour. This is used to identify where the opportunities and gaps in the network are, in line with anticipated future population growth. The timing of when greenfield sites are developed, and indeed any areas of intense population increase, is likely to fluctuate as market pressures vary. Other factors such as road or public transport improvements also affect the way, and where, the population grows.

10. The assessment is aligned strategically to the following Auckland Council guiding documents:
   - Upper Harbour Local Board Plan 2017
   - Tākaro - Investing in Play (draft)
   - Auckland Plan
   - Parks and Open Spaces Acquisition Policy 2013
   - Auckland Council Open Space Provision Policy 2016
   - Open Space Strategic Asset Management Plan 2015-2025
   - Parks and Open Space Strategic Action Plan 2013
   - Sport and Recreation Strategic Action Plan 2014-2024

11. A landscape architect and play specialist visited a selection of the parks most suitable for future development and investment. Where potential development options are identified as ‘easy wins’, or priority areas to address gaps in the network, these parks were selected to develop an indicative site arrangement plan.

12. The purpose of the potential development options is to provide a starting point for discussion with the local board and community, and guide potential park improvements to fulfil an even distribution of play provision across the network. These potential development options are high-level only and require further feasibility studies to fully understand the site opportunities and constraints.

**Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu / Analysis and advice**

**Play network assessment**

13. Generally, every community across the Upper Harbour Local Board area has some play provision. The quality and distribution vary greatly. Play provision consists primarily of junior-age level equipment, with some renewals of these junior spaces currently underway.

14. Some suburbs lack larger parks and spaces for older children; other suburbs have large clusters of junior spaces and not enough diversity in play type between them. Some suburbs have very little play provision at all, and there is not a suburb-size park to encourage community events. In others, there are significant areas of open space, which are not always within easy walking/cycling access from residential areas.
15. The local board area comprises a very diverse landscape. Communities are largely defined by coastal or river edges and by major regional roads. These factors currently limit pedestrian and cycle connectivity.

16. Because of this lack of connectivity, the independent mobility of children through the area is limited, and the network is fragmented. In due course, the proposed Upper Harbour Greenways Plan will address some of these disconnections, but is dependent on other transport-related projects.

Opportunities to improve the network of play experiences

17. There is a great opportunity for enriched play experience for all ages, cultures and abilities across the whole Upper Harbour area.

18. Current provision of play types is repetitive, standardised and could be further enhanced. Nature play, water play, and play-along-the-way is very limited and could be expanded across the network as part of the renewals programme. There could also be an opportunity to better reflect local character and culture with public art, sculpture and heritage pieces.

19. No specifically designed play space or equipment is provided for children with differing abilities to their peers, such as limited mobility. Older children have a very restricted choice, with limited provision of skate and basketball areas.

20. Community fitness trails and exercise equipment for older people is largely absent from the network.

21. Apart from a specialist bike park located at Sanders Reserve in Paremoremo, there are few opportunities for wheel play elsewhere in Upper Harbour.

22. Specific areas of opportunity are outlined in detail in Attachment A (pages 22-38).

23. Staff are recommending that the local board resolves to adopt the Upper Harbour Strategic Play Provision Assessment, to inform future playground development and renewal, and help guide the decision-making process. This will enable informed responses to enquiries about the provision of play experiences in Upper Harbour.

24. There is an opportunity in the future to undertake community consultation to include community aspirations in the document.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe / Local impacts and local board views

25. The projects align to the following outcomes in the Upper Harbour Local Board Plan:
   - Outcome 2: Efficient and effective transport links: a well-connected and accessible network that provides a variety of transport options
   - Outcome 3: Healthy and active communities: our residents have access to open space and a wide variety of sports and recreation opportunities
   - Outcome 5: Our environment is valued, protected and enhanced: communities are actively engaged in enjoying, preserving and restoring our natural areas.

26. The Parks, Sport and Recreation (PSR) 2017/2018 work programme was approved by the Upper Harbour Local Board on 19 May 2017 (resolution number UH/2017/68). A strategic assessment of play provision in Upper Harbour was included in the programme.

27. Subject to formal local board approval of the outcomes defined for play in the Upper Harbour area, and inclusion within the Community Facilities work programme, detailed investigation and design will be initiated.
28. A workshop was held with the local board on 19 April 2018, where the Parks and Places Specialist presented the Strategic Play Provision Assessment (Attachment A) as a draft at 80 per cent completion. Based on feedback received at this workshop, staff prepared an amended draft, and a working group of staff and local board members provided further feedback on 11 May 2018 in order to complete the document.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori / Māori impact statement**

29. The PSR 2017/2018 work programme was presented on 2 September 2017 to the PSR north-western area mana whenua hui.

30. The work undertaken in the Parks and Places team work programme has been designed to enable meaningful engagement with iwi by outlining the potential projects, and how it will deliver on the outcomes identified in the local board plan. The intention is to provide enough information for iwi to efficiently provide input into the direction of the projects before the design process begins.

31. The projects that are identified by the programme will be presented again to the north-western area hui. Iwi will have the opportunity to express interest in the projects and indicate how they would like to be involved in the specific projects.

**Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea / Financial implications**

32. To initiate projects based on activities in the Community Parks and Places work programme, further locally driven initiatives (LDI) investment may be required. If recommended outcomes are agreed, staff will work with the local board to identify possible opportunities for funding as part of the proposed Community Facilities work programme.

**Ngā raru tūpono / Risks**

33. There is an inherent risk in investing in investigation and design to initiate a project when there is no capital funding identified to deliver the physical work components.

34. The investigation and design phase of project delivery may identify issues that require the feasibility of the project to be reassessed.

**Ngā koringa ā-muri / Next steps**

35. The Strategic Play Provision Assessment is designed to agree on desired play outcomes at a network level. Detail on the activities that will deliver on the agreed outcomes will require detailed investigation and community engagement.

36. The proposed Community Facilities work programme for the 2018/2019 financial year includes investigation and design for each of the activities. If approved, staff will work with the local board to progress the projects.

37. If the adopted Community Facilities three-year work programme includes the proposed projects, public engagement will be undertaken to refine the scope of the project and inform further design elements.
Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Upper Harbour Play Provision Assessment</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Authorisers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jeff Lyford - Parks and Places Specialist</td>
<td>Mace Ward - General Manager Parks, Sports and Recreation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
STRATEGIC PLAY PROVISION ASSESSMENT
UPPER HARBOUR LOCAL BOARD AREA
PREPARED FOR AUCKLAND COUNCIL
JUNE 2018

Boffa Miskell
Document Quality Assurance

Prepared by: Heather Warren  
Senior Landscape Architect  
Botha Mckell Ltd

Agnes Chinn
Landscape Architect  
Botha Mckell Ltd

Reviewed by: Sarah Collins  
Partner, Landscape Architect  
Botha Mckell Ltd

Status: FINAL  Revision / version: 2  Issue date: JUNE 2018

This document is intended to be printed double sided at A3 landscape format, in full colour.
Contents

1. Overview ........................................................................................................ 3
   1.1 Introduction .............................................................................................. 3
   1.2 Purpose ..................................................................................................... 3
   1.3 Data Sources ............................................................................................ 4
   1.4 Data Limitations and Exclusions ............................................................. 4

2. Methodology .................................................................................................... 5
   2.1 Our Approach .......................................................................................... 5
   2.2 How is Park Provision Assessed? ............................................................. 5
   2.3 How is Play Provision Assessed? .............................................................. 6
   2.4 What is Play? ........................................................................................... 6

3. What is the Local Context? ............................................................................. 8
   3.1 Upper Harbour Local Board Plan 2017 ................................................... 8
   3.2 Local board Greenways Plan ................................................................. 8

4. How Will We Grow? ....................................................................................... 10
   4.1 Population Density .................................................................................. 10
   4.2 Change in Population Density ................................................................. 12

5. What Playspaces Do We Already Have? ..................................................... 14

6. How Can We Improve the Play Network? ................................................... 16
   5.1 Existing Play Provision ......................................................................... 16
   5.2 Network Gap Analysis ......................................................................... 16
   5.3 Area-Wide Opportunities ...................................................................... 16

7. What are the Key Play Network Opportunities in Upper Harbour? .......... 20

8. Where Are Specific Areas of Opportunity? ................................................. 22
   8.1 West Harbour ......................................................................................... 22
   8.2 Hobsonville Point and Scots Point ......................................................... 24
   8.3 Whauapu and Heron Island ................................................................. 26
   8.4 Greenhithe ............................................................................................. 27
   8.5 Schnupper Rock .................................................................................... 28
   8.6 Alabang .................................................................................................. 30
   8.7 Fairview Heights ................................................................................... 32
   8.8 Ochoa and Paukai ................................................................................... 34
   8.9 Windra Park and Rosedale ................................................................. 37
   8.10 Unsworth Heights ............................................................................... 38

9. What are our Play Aspirations? .................................................................. 44
   9.1 10kora - Investing in Play .................................................................... 44
   9.2 Thematic Play ......................................................................................... 45
   9.3 Play Age Groups ................................................................................... 48
   9.4 Existing Play Elements in Upper Harbour ........................................... 49

10. Strategic Background .................................................................................. 50
    10.1 Auckland Plan .................................................................................... 50
    10.2 Parks and Open Spaces Acquisition Policy 2013 ................................ 50
    10.3 Auckland Council Open Space Provision Policy 2016 ..................... 50
    10.4 Open Space Strategic Asset Management Plan 2015-2025 .............. 50
    10.5 Parks and Open Space Strategic Action Plan 2013 ......................... 51
    10.6 Sport and Recreation Strategic Action Plan 2014-2024 ................... 51
    10.7 Auckland Design Manual ................................................................. 51
    10.8 Auckland Strategy Plan Zones ............................................................ 52
    10.9 Open Space Zones ........................................................................... 53
Auckland Council manages an extensive network of open space including 26 regional parks, over 3,000 local parks and 241 sports parks.

Auckland Council’s park assets are worth over $5 billion.

Over the next 10 years, Auckland Council anticipates spending $2 billion on development, acquisition and renewal of parks and recreation facilities, and a further $4.2 billion on operation and maintenance of the network.

Source: Auckland Council (Auckland Parks and Recreational Facilities, 2011)
1. Overview

1.1 Introduction

The ongoing improvement and expansion of the network of parks and open spaces across Auckland is integral to achieving the aspirational outcomes of the Auckland Plan. As noted in the Open Space Provision Policy:

“Open space makes a major contribution towards Aucklanders’ quality of life and is integral to achieving the vision and strategy of the Auckland Plan. Auckland Council invests in open space provision that is important to ensure the city's broader aspirations, it contributes to a range of health, social, environmental, and economic benefits for Auckland.”

So, to enable the network of parks and open spaces to effectively contribute to these changes to occur, we need to consider the future needs of the people of Auckland and ensure that the projects which will be used to deliver this benefit to the diverse communities are reflected in the types of park spaces provided, to support a range of ages, abilities and cultural groups.

The Upper Harbour Parks Provision Strategic Assessment will be one of the first high-level plans prepared by Auckland Council to guide future enhancement of the wide park network provisions and better service the community as a whole. Ultimately, the outcome of this assessment is to provide a platform which supports Upper Harbour Local Board to deliver the outcomes set out in their Local Board Plan.

The evaluation of existing play provision and suggested options for potential development are high-level indications only. The recommendations and suggestions made should be viewed as, and when development or renewal are programmed, it is recommended that a feasibility study be undertaken prior to any park asset development or upgrade to fully assess the options at that time.

1.2 Purpose

The purpose of the document is to:

- Analyse and review current parks network provisions and identify areas where projected population increases will place demands on the network;
- Review and evaluate opportunities and gaps within the current network provisions and prioritise areas with most opportunity for development;
- Identify opportunities for improving the diversity of experience across the network, including expressions of Mana Whenua values, pursuing the cultural diversity, accessibility and environment considerations in any potential upgrades;
- Provide potential improvements for the priority areas;
- Provide a tool for discussion and feedback between local boards, Auckland Council and Mana Whenua;
- Provide strategic and detailed planning context to the provision of play equipment across the parks network.

For clarity, this report does not consider new park provision in the assessment as these are administered and funded separately.
1.3 Data Sources

Existing play provision data has been provided by Auckland Council based on existing evaluations and play asset audits. This information has been supplemented with Cenmums, the Auckland Council Online Geographic Information System (OAGIS) which has an online inventory of all parks assets. The data shows reserves where assets exist, it gives an indication of the quality, age of equipment or suitability to the surrounding community.

In combination with forecasted population growth, the parks asset data informs the network gap and opportunity analysis in the next section of this document. The intention behind the selection of parks suggested for improvement hinges on parks where existing clusters of assets occur within zones projected to grow over the coming 20 years.

Population forecast data has been provided by Auckland Transport. Rather than New Zealand Census data which has boundaries inconsistent with territorial authority boundaries, the population data that feed into the Local Board forecast is prepared by Auckland Regional Transport (ART2030) model projections. Projections are used by Auckland Transport for planning transport network provision, in relation to future population growth and planned changes in land use (e.g. Better Urban Areas modelled within Auckland Transit Plans).

Other asset maps are sourced from the LNI Data Service and licensed for use under the Creative Commons Attribution 3.0 New Zealand licence (New Zealand Information Service 

1.4 Data Limitations and Exclusions

While great care has been taken in the representation of this data, it should be noted that the data may not be complete or current, and is subject to change as more and updates are undertaken. This document is intended to be a ‘snapshot’ in time. Where possible, projects currently underway or known to the planer have been included. However, not all projects in reserves planned across the Local Board may be included as they are in early stages of planning or development.

The currency and accuracy of play asset data is unknown. The evaluators undertook as part of this assessment, revealed that a number of playground projects are also currently underway. For example, the parks asset data is based on Cenmums to trend assets and is limited in number of values. This limits the capacity for cross-checking data to a normal operation, rather than using GIS to analyse the data. Detailed cross-checking and ground truthing techniques limited to those areas investigated in the specific areas of opportunity.

The mathematical model of population forecasting is unknown. Data is taken at 1000 level and represented in the assessment as a relative value (percentage per hectare). Change in population is expressed in each 1000 zone to compare and contrast over time, and is not absolute.

In an attempt, the meaning of reserve is consistent with the zone held on the Cenmums database, within the parks assets data set.
2. Methodology

2.1 Our Approach

The method developed for the assessment is based on evaluation of the existing provision of parks assets across the network, combined with increasing parks provision in areas of future increased population density.

The focus is on making recommendations to improve the existing parks provision, at the network scale. Areas where population density is anticipated to increase and have no existing parks assets, have been not been considered for a generation plan in future rounds.

These areas are selected by potentially having parks assets provided as part of the development process through other mechanisms, such as Development Contributions. The planning and prioritisation of open spaces and parks asset provision, should be guided by the Auckland Council Open Space Policy 2016, and the matters therein.

This assessment has been completed in two stages, using GIS, the first stage was Auckland Transport population forecast data to identify the areas of most growth within the road network. This is overlaid with Auckland Council data to produce a higher level view of the current level of parks asset provision across Upper Harbour, to identify where no opportunities and gaps in the network are, in line with anticipated future population growth. The timing of when greenfield sites are developed, and indeed any chance of urban population increase, is likely to fluctuate as market pressures vary. Other factors such as need for public transport improvements also affect the way and where the population grows.

Parks most suitable for future development and investment are identified for the second stage of the assessment, where a number of the most suitable parks are identified by a landscape architect and park specialist. Some of these parks are selected to develop an indicative site management plan, where potential development options are identified as ‘easy wins’ or priority areas to address gaps in the network.

The purpose of the potential development options is to provide a starting point for discussions with the Local Board and community, and guide potential park improvements to fill an even distribution of play provisions across the network. These potential development options are high-level only, and require further feasibility studies to fully understand the site opportunities and constraints.

The assessment of existing parks asset provision does not focus on the definition of park types, as defined by the Auckland Council Open Space Policy. Rather, the focus is on the function of the reserve, and how it operates. For example, a playground may be defined as a ‘Neighbourhood Playground’ by the size and grades of equipment, but if it is located next to a popular beach, it may act more like a ‘Destination Playground’.

This proposed for further integration for improvement or development are ‘easy wins’ where existing contexts and locations provide the best cost-effective improvements to the overall network. In some cases, the main improvements to service provision can be realised with small works such as pedestrian connectivity. In other cases, it may be through creative use of small pockets of assets rather than additional equipment or features.

2.2 How is Park Provision Assessed?

There are two key determining factors which were considered in the overall parks network provision assessment: existing population community and ability to order citizens to independently access appropriate parks assets.

The most reliable methodology to assess walking distances is by measuring time using locational analysis. While this methodology is useful for generalised applications, such as to analyse access to public transport, it is less effective for conducting gap analysis. It does not take into account the way people actually travel around an area. To be particularly true when the topography is challenging, the sheer layout of many catchments or technical areas is quite geographically diverse and non-random.

At other sites, amongst the common lessons of the Upper Harbour landscape, the Auckland Council Open Space Policy 2016 suggests roadmap distances should only be used for greenfield developments and then at reduced distances (five times instead).

For the purposes of the study, initial on-road walking distances were measured from measuring population areas, to determine where gaps existed in service provision, as well looking at changes in population density which affects the scale distance between parks. The other key assumption was that independent mobility for 0-12 years old, and how, as an outcome, it would be for future access provision opportunities on foot, or by bike, is the community (see www.kelstonlive.nz - Massey University long-term research projects).

This assessment is intended as a ‘living document’ for Upper Harbour Local Board to use and develop with their community to suit their wider planning needs over time.
Methodology

2.3 How is Play Provision Assessed?

In terms of definition of play provision (appropriate age group and type of play) Auckland Council Open Space Provision Policy terminology focuses on playspace use. Auckland Council Open Space Provision Policy includes terminology for the provision of open space. The Council guidelines guide the type, size and location of open spaces sought in new greenfield developments. The criteria can also be used to assess and compare the provision of open space in existing urban areas, relative to other areas in Auckland.

The table below identifies 3 of the 13 open space typologies of most relevance for this assessment, and associated provision metrics that pertain specifically to recreation in social outcomes.

An alternative approach is to define how the parks in which the play space is located function. The Auckland Council Open Space Policy discusses this, but at a more general level. As such, an alternative reference for this report to define play space and park typology comes from the Wellington City Council Play Policy (opposite page).

2.4 What is Play?

Play is what children and young people do when they follow their own curiosity and interests, in their own way, for their own reasons; it is how they explore and make sense of the world and learn to take responsibility for their own decisions. Play is many valued forms and happenings in a wide variety of settings. Play can be business and more; with or without coordination, creative, imaginative, physically challenging, thoughtful, enjoyed either as a company of others, and may have an engaging purpose at the centre of the experience.\n
Play spaces may range from individual households, neighborhood streets, local parks to formal playgrounds, public spaces and town centres. A park network consists of a group of interconnected places where play is encouraged - both formally and informally; throughout a neighborhood, community and the wider city.

Upper Harbour Local Board areas from 2009 reports on open space services as an example, shows neighborhood streets, local parks to formal playgrounds, near the park, and even community halls and other outdoor facilities that are easily accessible to local residents and visitors alike.

Informal playspaces are generally provided free and maintained by Council and include some kind of play equipment, safety fencing and perhaps seating for accompanying caregivers. School playgrounds and shopping center playgrounds are other examples of informal formal playspaces. Formal playspaces range in size and scale from public spaces to destination play spaces, with a range of amenities to match the appropriate size and scale. Informal playspaces may be in a green space or on the side of a street, a place to roll down or to climb, a space to hide and wonder into, a bench and a place to hide outside or an empty carpark near where all the community have grown houses.

Auckland Council Park Definitions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Typology</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Indicative amenities</th>
<th>Provision target</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Neighborhood</td>
<td>Provides basic informal recreation and social opportunities within a short</td>
<td>play space, flat, unobstructed, kick-around space for informal games (50m x 50m),</td>
<td>400m walk in high and medium density residential areas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suburb Park</td>
<td>walking circuits or trails within the park</td>
<td>areas for socializing and picnicking</td>
<td>500m walk in other residential areas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Destination</td>
<td>Provides for large numbers of visitors, who often stay for an extended</td>
<td>large events spaces, networks of walking and socializing trails</td>
<td>1000m walk in high and medium density residential areas.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A variety of destination parks should be located to serve each of the northern, western, central, and southern areas of urban Auckland.

Future provision will be determined through network planning, which will identify if and where new destination parks are required.

See Figure 9 on page 54 for indicative provision guidance.

Provides neighborhood and suburb park functions for immediately neighboring residential areas.
### STRATEGIC ASSESSMENT PLAY SPACE DEFINITIONS

#### NEIGHBOURHOOD PLAY SPACE
- Handy place for a quick play.
- Play equipment appropriate for at least two age groups (usually younger children and older children as a minimum).
- Size of the area can contain the amount of equipment.

#### COMMUNITY PLAY SPACE
- Enough activities to keep children and/or youth aged people entertained for at least an hour.
- Outdoor play and kick-about sports will be considered to broaden play experience through various sites for example.

#### DESTINATION PLAY SPACE
- A premium playground that attracts residents, visitors and tourists. Users may stay for 2 hours or more.

### PLAY EQUIPMENT

#### TYPES OF INFORMAL PLAY OPPORTUNITIES
- Natural landscape features and opportunities for nature play.
- Accessory play equipment such as natural items that are designed and/or manufactured for play.
- Spaces to play in groups, in individuals for a common purpose.
- May have kick-about areas.

#### TYPES OF INFORMAL PLAY OPPORTUNITIES
- Open space.
- Spaces to gather and socialize.
- Natural or artificial trees or hedges that offer opportunities for play.
- Located in spaces where there are opportunities for informal and incidental play and interaction with the natural environment.

#### TYPES OF VISITOR AND CAREGIVER AMENITIES
- Picnic tables and seats.
- Drinking water.
- Lighting.
- Restrooms.
- Central site location.

#### TYPES OF VISITOR AND CAREGIVER AMENITIES
- benches.
- Drinking fountains.
- Lighting.
- Restrooms.
- Central site location.

#### CATCIMENT AREAS
- Service the immediate neighborhood and community within appropriateness 300 meter walking distance.
- Ideally located in community parks or in neighborhood centers.

#### CATCIMENT AREAS
- Service the immediate neighborhood and community within appropriateness 300 meter walking distance.
- Ideally located in community parks or in neighborhood centers.

---

*Adapted and derived from Wellington City Council 2013.*

---

*Upper Harbour Local Board | Strategic Play Assessment | 7*
3. What is the Local Context?

3.1 Upper Harbour Local Board Plan 2017

The Upper Harbour Local Board Plan sets out priorities and guides the local board’s activities for the next three years. To achieve this, five key outcomes are highlighted to focus and guide the work and decision making.

- **Outcome 1: Empowered, engaged and connected Upper Harbour community**
- **Outcome 2: Efficient and effective transport links**
- **Outcome 3: Resilient and active communities**
- **Outcome 4: A thriving local economy**
- **Outcome 5: Our environment is valued, protected and enhanced**

Of most relevance to the document is Outcome 3: “Resilient and active communities” which aims to enable “Our residents have easy access to well-planned sports fields, parks and open spaces.” It is one of the key outcomes, to “identify gaps in play provision in our parks and address in future plans.”

This report directly responds to this objective of Outcome 3, being “Residents have easy access to well-planned sports fields, parks and open spaces.” It is one of the key initiatives, to “identify gaps in play provision in our parks and address in future plans.”

It also provides a platform for further community engagement and implementation of Outcome 1: “Empowered, engaged and connected Upper Harbour community” whereby “People living in Upper Harbour are able to influence what happens in their neighborhoods.” By developing clusters of parks assets in conjunction with the community, this will enable local residents to have access to new outdoor and strengthening local networks. As identified in the Local Board Plan, the need “strengthen communities’ sense of belonging” and “reduce community identity and community cohesion, by co-designing public spaces.”

It also gives effect, in part to Outcome 5: “Our environment is valued, protected and enhanced”, which aims to enable “Communities to be actively engaged in enjoying, preserving and enhancing our natural area.” The provision of green quality and well-planned open space can enhance the connection to the diverse natural environment of Upper Harbour. Strategic upgrades of parks assets may also provide opportunities to support sub-regional initiatives such as North-South Walkway, through the inclusion of native planting which provides habitat for native animals and birds.

3.2 Local Board Greenways Plan

The Upper Harbour Greenways Plan seeks to “create a network of pathways that respond to Upper Harbour’s unique environment, by providing and linking circulation networks that are on land and on water.”

The benefit of developing greenways in conjunction with strategic improvements to parks, is that access to outdoor recreation is improved. Parks and open space key nodes to connect greenways with the natural environment. While most of the 5 priority areas identified are open spaces, they are essentially transport node developments, and not directly relate to the play space network provision.

Future connections between the play space network and greenways should be assessed as these strategic transport nodes are developed. A review of the Greenways Plan priorities and scheduled timing of the implementation of these, should be undertaken with consideration of how strategic play provision could contribute to this.
Upper Harbour Local Board Plan 2017 - Outcome 3: Healthy and Active Communities

Opportunities

- "Boosting the local economy by bringing more large-scale events to Upper Harbour and maximising the use of our facilities.
- Encouraging sport and recreation opportunities that appeal to a diverse range of communities and bring people together, in particular new residents, older adults and people with disabilities.
- Providing more options for free, family-friendly sport and recreation by developing underused open spaces.
- By working with schools, we can open up their sports and recreational facilities for community use."

Challenges

- "Limited land available for sport and recreation developments in the area and land prices are rising.
- Auckland Council funding for land acquisition and new facilities is extremely constrained.
- The Northern Corridor Improvements project will affect a number of our local parks and reserves. We will continue to work with NZ Transport Agency to identify the best solutions to offset any loss of open spaces.
- Lifestyles are generally becoming more active, leading to poorer health outcomes."

What is the Local Context?

Summary: Upper Harbour Local Board Plan 2017
4. How Will We Grow?

4.1 Population Density

The type of residential housing, and consequently the population distribution, of the Upper Harbour Local Board area varies.

Some areas are well-established medium-density residential suburbs, with a mixture of larger and smaller, subdivided properties, while others are newly built high-density neighborhoods. Some areas remain as rural around land, particularly to the north-west, but are linked to central urban which will result in significant land use changes.

Upper Harbour is anticipated to experience significant change in population over the next 50 years, with the increase in housing density permitted under the Auckland Unitary Plan (AUP), release of greenfield land for development, along with Special Housing Areas (SHAs). The area will change from a mix of rural suburbs to suburban urban with the continued development.

The greatest density of people is expected to be 34 people/ha by the year 2031. As a comparison, the current population density of central Auckland, whose most residential apartment structures, is around 110 people per hectare.

The following series of maps shows the current and anticipated population density between 2016-2031. A snapshot of the change is taken in 2031 to illustrate that the trend is consistent in several areas.

2016 - Population Density (Number of People Per Hectare)

The 2016 population data shows that Upper Harbour had a medium density of population per hectare, compared to Auckland as a whole. It is expected, given the large area of already developed land in other suburbs, there will still be population with very low population density, reflecting the rural nature of these areas.

A relatively higher density of people per hectare was contrasted around these centers:

- Otahuhu (16 people hectare)
- Unsworth Heights (15 people hectare)
- West Harbour South (12 people hectare)
- Pine Hill (21-30 people hectare)
- Albany (6-10 people hectare)
- West Harbour North (6 people hectare)
- Fairview Heights (2 people hectare)

2031 - Population Density (Number of People Per Hectare)

The 2031 population data projections show that population density per hectare at Upper Harbour is maintained at a moderate level. A higher density of people per hectare begins to intensify around Hobsonville, Unsworth Heights and Scott's Point, as these areas continue to set development, and establish higher population density towards Whangaparaoa, as new land is released for development under the Whangaparaoa Structure Plan.

Areas of greatest population density are:

- Hobsonville Point (19 people hectare)
- Albany (21 people hectare)
- West Harbour (16 people hectare)
- Otahuhu (8 people hectare)
- Scott Point (13 people hectare)
- Unsworth Heights (15 people hectare)
- Albany Central (24 people hectare)
2046 - POPULATION DENSITY
(NUMBER OF PEOPLE PER HECTARE)

The 2046 population data projection shows that the increase of density of population per hectare, across the
majority of Upper Harbour, is maintained. A higher density
of people per hectare is forecast around Albany and
Upper Harbour as more intense development replaces
existing housing stock. Whiteman Park continues to become
more densely populated, as planned development
becomes established, delivered under the Whiteman
Structure Plan (which incorporates Special Housing Areas
and Future Urban Areas under the SHP).

Areas of greatest population density are:

- Albany Central (71 people/ hectare)
- Albany Hill/Fitts (64 people/ hectare)
- Osborne North (63 people/ hectare)
- West Harbour (53 people/ hectare)
- Whiteman Park (62-64 people/ hectare)
- Scott Point (60 people/ hectare)
- Ondine (41 people/ hectare)
4.2 Change in Population Density

Growth measured as population density is an important indicator of the quantity and distribution of open space and play provision. However, in order to provide adequate development of new play assets, the areas which are likely to experience the most relative change should be targeted.

Show areas which show greatest positive change in population density should be protected and upgraded. Areas which show little positive or negative change in population density should be formally updated through renewal.

This series of maps shows the relative change from current and anticipated population density between 2016 – 2046. A snapshot of the change is taken in 2031, with the trend shown as a trend in the future and the trend that is expected for development and existing housing stock is replaced.

The overall change from 2016 – 2046 shows the area of most change expected in the next 30 years. The maps of relative change show that some areas of Upper Harbour are projected to grow exponentially, while others vary little or even decline in population.

Future investment in play provision should be focused around the areas likely to experience most change (increased) or where there are already dense areas of population with inadequate provision.

The next section of this assessment analyses existing play provision within areas of expected growth or current high density, and makes policy recommendations to address provision gaps and upgrade the overall play network.

Attachment A

Item 16
The cumulative change in population density in the next 50 years is projected to be greatest in the following areas:

- Albany Central (increase of 75 people/ha)
- Albany (Gal Par) (increase of 18 people/ha)
- Redwood Forest (increase of 15-25 people/ha)
- Scott Point (increase of 15 people/ha)
- Wharerau (increase of 15 people/ha)
- Redwood Corridor (increase of 20 people/ha)
- West Harbour (increase of 15 people/ha)
5. What Playspaces Do We Already Have?

The parks listed below are where existing play assets are located in public open space at the time of assessment. This list is not exhaustive, and does not include playspaces within private developments or those yet to be formally handed over from private developers to Council.

Upper Harbour Destination Playspaces
- Sanders Reserve, Paremata

Upper Harbour Community Playspaces
- Kel Park, Albany
- Borrini Reserve, Albany
- Woman Park North, Greenhithe
- Halfmoon Bay Park, Howick
- Pauatahanui Reserve, Skippers Rock
- Lionis Reserve, West Harbour

Upper Harbour Neighbourhood Playspaces
- Northwood Reserve, Albany
- Hakim Park, Albany
- Warrington Park, Albany
- What Reserve, Albany
- Rawaunga Reserve, Evans Bay Heights
- George Besme Place Reserve, Greenhithe
- Gondwana War Memorial Park, Greenhithe
- Collis Park, Greenhithe
- Irwin Reserve, Greenhithe
- Manukau Reserve, Greenhithe
- Mourne Reserve, Greenhithe
- Christmas Beach, Henderson Island
- Henderson Island Reserve, Henderson Island
- Hobsonville War Memorial Park, Hobsonville
- Kerikeri Park, Hobsonville
- Stargate Park, Hobsonville
- Sandhills Court Reserve, Hobsonville
- Fairlie Reserve, Otahuhu
- Puhinui Reserve, Otahuhu
- Puhinui Drive Reserve, Otahuhu
- Glen Innes Close Reserve, Pauatahanui
- Tawhiti Reserve, Fanshawe
- Pakowhai Reserve, Basildon
- Roseburn Park, Roseburn
- Scenic Freeway East Reserve, Scenic Freeway
- Whauapapa Reserve, Scenic Freeway
- Commons Reserve, West Harbour
- De Vincie Park, West Harbour
- Mariner View Reserve, West Harbour
- Oak Park, West Harbour
- Tenaru Reserve, West Harbour
- Rleigh Reserve, Whauapapa
- McLaren Falls Memorial Reserve, Whauapapa
- Whauapapa Town Park, Whauapapa
- Centomin Reserve, Windsor Park
- Beechfield Reserve, Evans Bay Heights
- Draper Reserve, Evans Bay Heights
- Deloraine Reserve, Evans Bay Heights
- Easter Reserve, Evans Bay Heights
- Mandale Park Reserve, Evans Bay Heights
- Unsworth Reserve, Evans Bay Heights

In 2017, Upper Harbour had:

48 playgrounds or parks where formal play is provided for,

within a wider network of more than 200 parks and sports fields.

These play grounds are spread unevenly across 17 suburbs;

not all with ideal size and distribution to service both current and future residents.

Source: Upper Harbour Local Board (2017)
6. How Can We Improve the Play Network?

5.1 Existing Play Provision

Generally, every community across the Upper Harbour Local Board area has some play provision. The quality and distribution varies greatly. It is mostly multi-age level equipment, with a number of examples of these play spaces currently under-use.

Some suburbs have very few parks and spaces for older children, other suburbs have large areas of green space and not enough density to make play type between them. Some suburbs have very little play provision at all, and there is not a suburb-wide park to encourage community events. In others there are very large open spaces, although not always with easy walking/cycling access from residential areas.

A very diverse landscape comprises the local area. Communities are largely defined by coastal or riverfront and by major regional roads. These factors currently limit pedestrian and cycling connectivity.

Because of the lack of community, independent mobility of children through the area is limited and the network is fragmented. In this context, the proposed Upper Harbour Connectivity Plan addresses some of these disconnects, but is dependent on other transport related projects. Therefore, the play network has been considered at suburb scale, to areas where provision can be improved using existing site access ways.

5.2 Network Gap Analysis

There is a great opportunity for enriched play opportunities for all ages, cultures and abilities across the whole Upper Harbour area.

Current provision of play types are separate, unlinked and could be further enhanced. Some play, water play, play along the way, very limited, and could be expanded across the network as part of the renewal programme. This could also be an opportunity to better reflect local character and context with public art, sculptures and heritage pieces.

Highly specialised play spaces or equipment is provided for children with differing abilities, such as autism spectrum. Older children have very strict choices, with very little provision of outdoor play and basketball areas linked to a few places.

Community fitness trails and exercise equipment for older people is largely absent from the network.

A special needs park is located at Soldiers Reserve in Pakuranga, but there are few opportunities for wheelchair play spaces there.

Upper Harbour is fortunate to have large regional sports facilities, but lacks local sports fields in several suburbs. New proposed developments will need to include sports fields within their open space frameworks, so as not to put additional pressure on existing facilities.

5.3 Area-Wide Opportunities

Significant population growth is forecast for the area, particularly in areas of greenfield expansion. This provides an excellent opportunity to address some of the existing network gaps, and better play provisions to serve existing and new communities.

New play spaces and reserves in these urban areas should allow space to expand as the community demographic changes over time. Maximising the whole available space with play equipment from the outset, from house to house.

Equity pressure to accommodate more public infrastructure is open space can test opportunities for play provision. Community recreation networks (areas that, only along the way, not on play) should be integrated into these parks to balance, these needs and make best use of space, in use with the Open Space Policy.

There is opportunity to support the North West WiHi through ecocultural planning in play spaces and reserves, which is currently untapped and fragmented. Smaller open spaces could provide ecological stepping stones to the sea. This could also provide an opportunity to enhance community cohesion through community planting days, or involving local schools.
What are the Key Play Network Opportunities in Upper Harbour?

7. What are the Key Play Network Opportunities in Upper Harbour?

- Creative use of renewals budgets is key to revitalising playspaces in limited growth areas.
- Vary the play offerings on each site so that there is a reason to travel the network through local communities - don’t duplicate nearby schools either.
- Use the ecological and historical heritage of the area to create unique playspaces in each community, that ground them in their landscape.
- Engage with mana whenua to explore opportunities to reflect cultural narratives within playspaces.
- Art and sculpture pieces – the play network can also be an opportunity for expression of the art/culture/heritage network.
- Nature play and playable edges can be incorporated easily into all current playspaces, through adding planting, logs, rocks, or other local materials.
- Water play opportunities could be considered for communities without direct access to safe beaches or rivers; either in civic spaces, existing junior play areas, or when upgrading a larger suburban park.
- Play provision for older children needs to be clustered, easily accessible by walking/cycling/public transport and have excellent CPTED/overview by neighbours and the street network. Close to food outlets is ideal for teens, as is free WIFI access.
- Universal/accessible design needs to be at the forefront of renewals, particularly with access into the play space and choice of equipment.
What are the key Play Network Opportunities in Upper Hauraki?

- Scooter tracks, perimeter walking paths, bike skills parks, and learn-to-ride areas would enhance provision throughout the network (could be done through community partnerships).
- ‘Play along the Way’ can be encouraged through playful paint marking on footpaths, small playful interventions such as stepping stones, balance logs or sculpture pieces.
- Opportunities for all age groups to play together – e.g., large suburb park with several playspaces to cater to different ages, perimeter path with some scoot/skate options and fitness equipment, table tennis tables, 3x3 basketball courts, handball court.
- Build on existing sports park amenities to create a bigger cluster – generally these already have parking and toilets in place.
- Focus on creating nodal network in new growth areas, using Open Space Policy metrics to ensure a larger suburb park with play opportunities for older children is being considered, within a 1000-1500m walk in new residential areas, as well as more frequent neighbourhood parks (400-600m walk) depending on density.
- Focus on where the community lives now and the next 3-5 years growth, for making connections within the current play network along safe travel routes.
8. Where Are Specific Areas of Opportunity?

8.1. West Harbour

Current play provision accommodates many small neighbourhood playgrounds, with equipment for the primary age group. Population density is anticipated to increase within existing neighborhoods, so an increased focus on families with children of all ages should be expected and responded to accordingly.

The local bound boundary limits the suburbs, excluding a number of existing parks to the southwest from the assessment that in reality the community would utilize. Lack of pedestrian and cycle connectivity from city streets to main roads and reserves presents a service provision gap when assessed against the Open Space Policy matrix.

An existing reserve (by others) for Eccles Reserve to be developed as a destination playground is suggested. Its potential to develop as a community recreation hub, given the high standard of existing play areas, car parking and toilet facilities, improvements should include accessibility and universal access to the design.

Pinneo Reserve has space to develop a potential neighborhood play space amongst the existing reserve, however, a better site for a compact park space could be in the corner of Pinneo and Lagoon Streets, as this has better pedestrian connectivity and passive surveillance.

Tomato Reserve has a lot of space to expand the existing play space to serve a wider age group as nearby housing intensifies. However, it is located 200m from Ward Reserve and would be considered too close in terms of Open Space Policy matrix. It is recommended that the reserve is assessed in more detail for potential improvements when up for renewal.

The outcome of neighborhood play space requires creative rethink to diversify the current play offering. Mere have limited space to expand. Enhancement options could include painting, native play, or a variety of play types, located in different reserves to create a diverse ‘network’.

The future urban area within the Ing Road/Ward Historical Reserve area should include an open space large enough for a Community Play space. No space currently exist in West Harbour apart from those in schools. Another play space to adding for older children should also be included in this area.
8.2 Hobsonville Point and Scotts Point

A comprehensive play strategy has already been established and partially implemented at Hobsonville Point under the "Hobsonville Point Open Space Network Plan." This establishment currently is welcomed in terms of play diversity through the implementation of this plan. Support for this plan should continue in the area to further develop and extend to ensure the community is well served across play types and ages groups in the future.

A new sports park and recreation reserve is proposed for Scotts Point, which will further enhance play provision for these new neighborhoods. Small neighborhood play spaces are anticipated as part of future development of this suburb. These spaces should collectively offer diverse play types and cater to a variety of ages and abilities.

Hobsonville War Memorial Park, in the immediate south-west of the new residential area, is planned on land adjacent to further develop into a Community Playspace. If the existing tennis, sports fields and parking with space to expand the existing playground footprint. A bus stop, shopping center and new residential development are all located nearby. An important feature of this reserve is the existing pedestrian/cycle connections across SH1 to Whenuapai; this direct connection to the Future Urban Area and Special Housing Area. Open field Hobsonville War Memorial Park could serve a wider catchment of people than at present, providing good long-term value for investments. A potential development option is shown on the next page.

![Hobsonville Point and Scotts Point Existing Play Network Overview](image-url)
Potential Development Option - Hobsonville War Memorial Reserve Park

Site Description
Hobsonville War Memorial Park is a 3.5ha linear open space area with existing sporting fields located at the junction of new development and the new Hobsonville Point development. The park backs onto the Upper Harbour motorway, and is easily accessed from Hobsonville Road and Memorial Park Lane. A mixed shopping precinct with parking has been developed adjacent to the park, along with new mixed-use urban/recreational housing.

The ALP (Active Living Path) and Active Recreation area, and the Hobsonville bowling Club occupies the northern part of the site, below the open space functioned adjacent to the motorway. The scenic 'Amore Bridge' spanning the motorway provides a pedestrian and cycle link from the park across to the existing small residential area that is poised for future urban development.

Current Assets
- existing sports field, bowling club, and public transport links (bus stop).
- existing tennis/intermediate playground due for renewal within 5 years.
- space to expand and develop play offering.
- existing pedestrian link across motorway to future urban areas.
- existing bowling club with secondary carpark.
- excellent CPRED with presence surveillance from the street and surrounding residences.

Opportunities
- build on existing infrastructure to upgrade for Neighbourhood or Community Parkspace, serving new residential development to west and east of park, as well as larger future urban area.
- existing tennis/intermediate playground due for renewal within 5 years.
- diversity play offering to include balancing, spinning, climbing, and nature play.
- add accessible basket swing and trampoline for children and carers with limited mobility.
- add play for seniors, including 50m basketball court and state elements.
- complete pedestrian walking path to north and east; add bus stop facilities for community recreation.
- secondary carpark could function as 'Seam to Rail' link with creative painted graphics.

Constraints
- playpark is close to busy roads.
8.3 Whenuapai and Herald Island

Existing public reserves within Whenuapai are very small, with limited space to expand. Creative receptively to make improvements and redevelop the existing play spaces at Malcolm Kaha Reserve would fill the quality of play provision at the site. Bilinoa Reserve is currently an arousal reserve, being located behind existing housing, with an observation entrance from Waimaukau Road, the internal location of the reserve lack of most provision, and fence-line vegetation from neighboring properties contributes to poor (PIER) ratings. The time to invest further investment in this reserve would be when the future urban area to the immediate east is developed, so there may be an opportunity to acquire another street frontage or widen against the existing open space.

Whenuapai Town Park is the first neighborhood playground to be developed within the new residential development along Higham Creek Road. It has been very thoughtfully designed to provide a wide range of play opportunities for more than one age group. As most of the reserve is hilly, there is a developed, community playspaces with provision for informal recreation. There and these play would be included. More neighborhood play groups focused on younger age groups, for new families in the area, should also be provided for.

Herald Island has two play spaces: Herald Island Reserve and Chimera Beach. The Herald Island Reserve is a small reserve (excise), and prevent play opportunity for Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPED). Chimera Beach is well located but has limited space to expand on the site, so could be enhanced at another stage to diversity the play offering on the island.

Community consultation with Herald Island residents would inform the local board as to which site local people would like to see further investment for play provision.
8.4 Greenhithe

Greenhithe can be considered as three distinct areas: Old Greenhithe, the new housing area centred around Eke Road and Upper Harbour Business Park, and east of SH 60. Old Greenhithe is well-served with play spaces for different age groups in a variety of parks, including a skatepark. Greenhithe School also allows families to access the parish and park outside of hours. Population density in this section of Greenhithe is not anticipated to change greatly, so it is less of a priority to enhance the existing play network. The density of play offering could be enhanced through creative routes, to make the overall quality in line with the wider network.

The new housing area around Eke Road is a very dense [not legible] housing Suburban Zone under the UAPD and has insufficient play provision. Only one under-developed neighbourhood play space is located in George Diamante Reserve. An existing proposal by [not legible] suggests a new play space in Huntinton Reserve. While that location is logical, the opportunity to connect with and complement the existing play space at George Diamante Reserve should be further investigated. The existing play space is greater than 400m away from the proposed one, and has plenty of space to expand and diversify the current play opportunities.

The new housing area east of SH 60 has been developed complete with a very good neighbourhood play space at Milestone Reserve. Existing those sections have adequate walking/cycling connections to Waimau Park through side-street and footpaths should be a priority focus.

George Diamante Reserve, Greenhithe
Minaki Reserve, Greenhithe
Huntinton Reserve
Waimau Park North, Greenhithe
Dusun Reserve, Greenhithe
Greenhithe Wet Memorial Park
Coles Park, Greenhithe
Shettes Reserve, Greenhithe

**GREENHITHE EXISTING PLAY NETWORK OVERVIEW**

- Public Reserve
- Neighbourhood Play Space Site
- Junior Play Age (0-5 years)
- Primary/Intermediate Play Age (6-11 years)
- Teen Play Age (12+ years)
- Nest
- Equipment/ Courts
8.5 Schnapper Rock

Pau Oki Reserve has had recent investment (basketball), which allows the space to function more as a community playplace, by providing play for older children, whilst still being a neighborhood play. No sport fields or large open spaces exist within Schnapper Rock suburbs with no greenfield land available for future development.

Two other small neighborhood play spaces are located in Whairepara Reserve and Schepoens East Reserve. The diversity of the play offering could be improved with more investment in Schepoens East which is well located on a network path that connects to Upper Harbour Primary School.

An existing proposal for either supports investment in Whairepara Reserve. However, it is suggested that this proposal is taken to community consultation as the site is isolated and has very poor CPEES. Whairepara Reserve is well suited to informal recreation, as the majority of the open space is behind existing housing and not visible from the street. We suggest that the play space is relocated to Newlyn Reserve which is enhanced by the sidewalk/Newlyn Place. The topography is flat and the open space has excellent passive surveillance from surrounding residences. Community consultation regarding playspace location, size and appropriate age group would more likely allow future investment in either site.
8.6 Albany

The suburb is very divided by roads, which is challenging for independent mobility of children. Growth of populations is forecast to occur very densely in central Albany and to the north west of Leederville.

The southern part of Albany (below Inglewood Road and below Albany Highway) has very few provisions of neighborhood play spaces which are aimed at young/intermediate aged children. The equestrian centre at Venn Park, West Gosnells Reserve, and Bold Park, and in addition Woodstock Park, are extremely small. Community centres are suggested at several stages to ensure options be explored and thereby that play offering at the current size. The area could include native play, challenging equipment for older children, and 50m basketball courts.

No population identification is forecast however current position is below Anzac Bowl Council's Open Space Policy metrics, with no play spaces in the Leederville or Clover Vale areas. We suggest the local board also consider a walk cycle connection between the Cloister House and Bold Park residents areas through Inglewood Park conservation area. This would link two currently isolated communities, and has the potential to further link to Leederville if required.

The Albany triangle (one area) is anticipated to experience very dense population growth. No play spaces are provided at present, although there is available space in the Albany Triangle. The structure plan for Albany Central should include for children's play in new civic and residential developments.

Bold Park Reserve is well-served with appropriate play equipment, but independent access for children is limited across the busy Ocean View Road. Bold Park Reserve could have play opportunities expanded for a greater range of age, and include community facilities (it has good parking and CPC and VDC values) and present that best available large open spaces near to regional green space facilities.

Although excluded by the community, Leederville has poor parking availability and challenging CPC values on the urban sites, there is potential to develop more play opportunities by adding intermediate age play equipment to the urban grassed areas. A safe pedestrian crossing over Albany Flat Highway (as part of the Gascoyne Parade), would greatly improve network connections, by having Leederville with Lees Reserve and them on to Gosnells Reserve.

In the future, new residential areas leading into suburban areas should include neighborhood play spaces, as there appears to be no provision in the development strategy of the Reserve. Investigating a safe travel route to Bold Park would be worthwhile for these new communities.

Bold Park Reserve is considered an open space recreation area, but is often referred to as the current open space which presents limited opportunities to include the greatest number of people by connecting into the current open space network.

Desktop analysis of available Council data for Albany Region highlighted no play spaces for the current plan area, although it is assumed that play provision has been made in these developments which will be handed back to Council when complete. This assumption should be investigated further and included. On the other hand, physically separate form of Albany and Bold Park play provision across all age groups. A safe walk/cycle travel route for children into Albany/Beckford to access OSS Reserve and Bold Park Reserve should also be considered.
Where Are Specific Areas of Opportunity?

ALBANY EXISTING PLAY NETWORK OVERVIEW

- Public Reserve
- Neighborhood Play Space Site
- Community Play Space Site
- Junior Play Age (0-5 years)
- Primary/Intermediate Play Age (6-11 years)
- Teen Play Age (12-17 years)
- Kindergarten
- Basket/Netball Courts
- Fitness Equipment

Wharf Reserve, Albany
Leman Park, Albany
Northwood Reserve, Albany
Gibs Reserve, Albany
Houton Reserve, Albany
Albany Domain
Bellevue Park, Albany
8.7 Fairview Heights

Dense residential development is currently underway with very low play provision for the area, yet one play space is already full of play equipment. Existing Reserves do have good accessibility to open space and there is one, but at least 1.2 more neighborhood play spaces are required.

We suggest Fairview Reserve, Fairview Reserve, and possibly MacKerrell Reserve as investigated further to explore a neighborhood play space network. A potential development option for Fairview Reserve is shown opposite. Community consultation is requested to determine preferred play space location.

There is no open space large enough for a community play space. Ball games or sports fields, therefore the smaller reserves need to work together to provide a connected network of community recreational space.
Potential Development Option - Fairview Reserve

Site Description
Fairview Reserve is located on Evans View Drive in the suburb of Fairview Heights. This is a fairly new residential housing area with large houses on most sites, and very little back yard space for children to play. Open Space provision is very limited in the suburb, with most of the reserve zoned as Conservation and open space.

There is one excellent neighborhood play area on Evans View Drive, but it is 1 mile away by the nearest pedestrian route, and even further by car, as the east-west layout of the suburb leads down to Otatara Valley Road rather than connecting across the suburb.

We believe there is a gap in the network, and another neighbourhood play area is needed in the residential area, to provide a deterrent over the footpath for the newly-marketing community. Fairview Reserve is 0.5 hectare in size, zoned for informal recreation, and has a stormwater pond on the lower section of a fairly steep reserve.

There is also Evans View Reserve on Evans View Drive that could be suitable for a play area. It would be useful to consult the community as to their potential location. Both reserves are sloping, so need creative design to maximise play potential for the community.

Current Assets
• open space that is large enough for a play area.
• stormwater pond and vegetation planting.
• children's play
• good CPED with passive surveillance from the street and surrounding residences.

Opportunities
• create a new local play area with native play elements that complement the existing stormwater pond and planting.
• opportunity to involve the new community in a collaborative design process for their new play area.
• create a community gathering space for the Neighbourhood events.

Constraints
• both sites are fairly steep, so would not suit existing ordinary play without significant modifications.
• lack of play provision in the suburb means this site needs to be well-designed to provide enough variety, and challenge in the play experiences on offer.

Upper Harbour Local Board | Strategic Play Assessment | 33
8.8 Oteha and Pineshill

There are five neighbourhood play spaces offering junior and intermediate play in these suburbs, which have high population growth anticipated. There is no large sub-urbic parks or play provisions for older children. Existing football fields are located at Bay City Park, but no general sport fields or courts are provided without crossing State Highway 1. Adding an SH 1 overpass, and the QLIC stadium complex, Fields Reserve is a very small fenced junior play space on the top of the large reserve area. This could be improved greatly as an accessible stage by removing the play space flatland down the slope where more space is available. Enhancing it would also allow more diversity in play offering for intermediate children and accommodate a senior child swing. It could provide a cluster of assets with the addition of a community recreation pathway trail.

Fenkle Reserve has more play equipment, but is a very small with limited areas to expand, as a comparative pool on the north the majority of space. Pandoness Reserve has space to expand to include play for older children, and could be potentially suitable for combined basketball/soccer elements.

Glen Bay Close Reserve is currently being upgraded. So just a large enough to function as community play space and has good pedestrian connectivity, it could accommodate play for older children, including spaces for badminton and tennis equipment. However, it would require infrastructure investment in the pedestrian path and cycle network, and possibly toilets. A potential development option for Glen Bay Close Reserve is shown on the opposite page.

Tawaka Reserve is a good neighborhood play space, which has potential to be connected to Glen Bay Close (with improvement to the path network). These connected reserves could then be sneewed to offer different play experiences.

The current playgrounds in these reserves have been considered as a future Destination Park. Such a project would likely be staged over a long period of time, and would need to own feasibility study. It falls outside the scope of this report.

---

**Attachment A**

Item 16

---

**Where Are Specific Areas of Opportunity?**

---

**Othea and Pineshill**

Existing Play Network Overview:

- Public Reserve
- Neighborhood Play Space
- Junior Play Age (4-5 years)
- Intermediate Age Play Age (8-11 years)
Potential Development Option - Glen Bay Close Reserve

Site Description
Glen Bay Close Reserve is located between High Grove Drive and Killybegs Drive in Portlaoise. It is a large open green reserve of 1.72 hectares, that has an existing junior playspace accessed from High Grove Drive. This playspace is currently undergoing renovation, and no data was available as to what provision.

The AIP zoning is Informal Recreation, and there is a floodplain overlay covering much of the site. A site that experiences more of periodic inundations creates the opportunity for a more play-focused playspace, that utilises water and makes viable the wetland ecosystems and hydrology of the site.

There is currently no footpath or pedestrian playspace in Portlaoise. Glen Bay Close is large enough, and well-connected to major roads and public transport links to fulfill this function.

Current Assets
- existing playspace with seating and planting.
- infant sports pitch
- four play areas in different sections of the park.
- existing path network in neighbouring reserves.
- excellent CRHEP with passive surveillance from the street and surrounding residences.

Opportunities
- Initial site assessment for upgrade from Local Planning to Community Playspace, as a unique community destination.
- add infant and junior has pitch network to cater for cycling and walking.
- add bike safety elements for intermediate and seniors on the wider park and a planned loop track around the existing playspace.
- create challenging nature playspace with features that incorporate horticultural spaces along with rope, rock and trampoline, swings, training equipment.
- sensitively incorporate the play elements into the stormwater function of the park, to celebrate the unique ecology and seasonal fluctuations in weather flow.

Constraints
- underground services for both stormwater and stormwater cross the park.
- the majority of the park, including the existing playground, sits in a floodplain.
- an overlaid road path runs the length of the park.

Upper Harbour Local Board | Strategic Play Provision Assessment | 33
Where Are Specific Areas of Opportunity?
8.9 Windsor Park and Rosedale

Windsor Park and Rosedale are already fairly densely populated residential areas, separated by business/industrial zones, Rosedale College, and Addison Road. Some infrastructure improvements are anticipated, but the overall density of the area may remain high in the future. The existing community is under-served with only these two play spaces.

Cenotina Reserve and Parkwood Reserve are very large, well-equipped parks that may be difficult to accommodate in any new play equipment. They have poor CPED values, and are located in busy areas for development. As such, it is recommended that they are not developed further for play programs.

The existing Cenotina Reserve play space is very isolated, located near the park of Windsor Park sports field. CPED could be improved if these areas were improved in terms of existing structures. Improved passive surveillance may include railings and equipment that are not too close to the area, with the addition of a piece of equipment to Windsor Park. This path could serve as a recreational walking/cycling trail, and improved further with community-based equipment.

As there is very little space available, it would require careful planning. It is recommended that any proposed development be undertaken with community consultation. Parkwood Reserve has existing, more accessible play equipment, yet is located near a retirement village and high school. The area is steep, but there is great potential to renew or install outdoor recreational or park space, in order to better suit the surrounding community at present.

The Rosedale area merits further investigation before any investment in play space. Upgrades, as these very large, well-equipped parks, may be separated from Rosedale Park by major arterial roads or industrial/commercial areas. It is unclear if "addition" is required, either from an accessibility or existing live situation. There is an existing play space in Rosedale Park that could be expanded to offer more play opportunities for a wider age group.
8.10 Unsworth Heights

Further population growth is anticipated for the medium density neighborhood. Existing neighborhood-scale play spaces are not well distributed across the suburb to serve the current residents.

There is a lack of provision of formal sports fields, outdoor active play or play spaces for older children. Several, sports fields on other reserves or have recently been removed, but did not appear to provide for older children in these upgrades. The existing passive play space under reserved at Unsworth Park is located within a flood plain, which may present ongoing maintenance issues. We suggest additional play provision for older children is added on higher ground and the topography is used to create challenging play connection with the sports fields.

Unsworth Reserve and Caribbean Drive sports fields (not located at Open Space) present a good opportunity to develop a community recreation hub. Existing provisions and cycle paths are already in place, which could be extended to connect other parts of the suburb to the open space network. Existing open space could be enhanced, with more equipment added along link pathways, to form a diverse community fitness trail.

Caribbean Drive sports fields could be improved to cater for older children and teenagers, with the addition of basketball and soccer assets. It is recommended that these provisions are investigated further, in conjunction with community consultation.

Meadowood Reserve has excellent opportunities for mixed ages play. Located adjacent to the community house and partially fenced, this site is attractive to the parents of pre-schoolers. There is potential space for additional play provision for older children and teens. It is recommended that this site is re-seeded, to better understand if these teenagers would use the space.

Not far from Meadowood Reserve, Evers and Deneholm Reserves are located very close together. Both have basic proprietary and multi-play equipment. We suggest that the play asset at Evers Reserve are reseeded, and additional space put to Deneholm Reserve at current stage. Deneholm Reserve has better pedestrian connectivity and better CFPD values.

More provisions for intermediate ages should be included in the proposal, with a bike-racing track which could link with cycle pathways, through to Caribbean Drive and Meadowood Reserve. A potential development option is shown in the following pages.

Hirstwood Reserve has recently been reserved as a local/intermediate scale neighborhood play space. Should Unsworth Reserve be developed to provide play for older children, it would not be necessary to change the play offering in this reserve.

Residential areas north-west Unsworth Heights have very little play provision and one junior neighborhood play space at Bluebird Reserve. Another neighborhood-scale play space is suggested on the corner of Unsworth Drive and Barbarossa Drive. This would link to Unsworth Reserve and Bluebird Reserve. The existing Bluebird Reserve play space requires renewal, and some interim assessment to develop the play offering for this intermediate age group.

Local Reserve has existing sports equipment which could potentially be expanded. There is an opportunity to provide an integrated sports field through Unsworth Reserve, which connects to other neighborhood spaces. This could also enhance the connectiveness of the play and open space network.
Potential Development Option - Unsworth Reserve

Site Description
Unsworth Reserve is a large open reserve in the centre of Unsworth Village. It has a well-established and improved path network at each of the narrow street entrances. The bulk of the park lies behind existing residential housing, down a gully. A number of recreational facilities were observed in the park, and the existing pathways at the Goulburn Road entrance, is being renewed and expanded. Data around the play space equipment being installed was unavailable at the time of the report. The local board has identified the need for a feasibility study on the use of the Central Park sports fields, which are situated immediately south of the park. These are not open to the public and are used by the local community.

Current Assets
- A network of walking and cycling tracks throughout the park.
- Adequate play areas for children.
- Open spaces for general exercise.

Opportunities
- Potential to add a new play area in the central area of the park.
- Potential for minor improvements to existing facilities.

Constraints
- Limited space for new facilities due to existing infrastructure.
- Limited access to the park from the street.

Other Considerations
- Connectivity to other open spaces in the area.
- Potential for community events and activities.

Conclusion
The potential for development of the Unsworth Reserve is limited due to the existing infrastructure and limited space. However, minor improvements and enhancements could be considered to improve the overall user experience.
Potential Development Option - Barbados And Rook Reserves

Site Description
Barbados and Rook Reserves are located in Uxworth Heights, adjacent to the Upper Harbour Highway. Rook Reserve forms part of the existing open space network, walking and cycling trail, and Barbados Reserve has potential as a new neighbourhood park in an under-serviced residential area.

Both reserves are located for future development, and are well-connected to the existing road network, with Barbados Reserve having two steps on both boundary roads. The walking/cycling paths through Rook Reserve connect south to Kinsale Park, and north to Uxworth Reserve. Barbados Reserve would link into the existing network, although it has no supporting infrastructure as present.

Current Assets
- Numerous walking/cycling trails with several fitness equipment stations.
- Lookout points for scenic views.
- Existing connections to the Uxworth Path and Uxworth Reserve.
- New stone masonry court to be built shortly, providing additional play opportunities for teams in northern Uxworth Path.
- Reserve access points on two sides of reserve, and two bus stops.
- Barbados excellent CPB3 status, with passive surveillance from the street and surrounding residences.

Opportunities
- Look to expand community recreation and teen play opportunities (community requires further provision, reserve size 1.18 hectares).
- Barbados: add a new 2000m² play neighborhood park, with some new hard elements, to complement Rook Reserve in the eastern part of the suburb.
- Focus on nature play elements, local ecology, and creative use of the slope.
- Potential play area near the entrance to Uxworth Drive and Roost Crescent. Could help link Rook Reserve into the open space network and encourage local families to walk and cycle between the sites.
- Increased play provision in this dense residential area with only one existing play space.

Constraints
- Barbados Reserve is a steep site, so will need a creative design to maximize play potential.
- Both reserves have underground water mains services across flat parks, that need consideration.
Potential Development Option - Devonshire Reserve

Site Description

Devonshire Reserve is an existing Neighbourhood Park in the west of Waitakere with street frontages on both Devonshire Road and Mosedale Drive. The park is 0.25 hectares in size, and has an existing, and under utilised, playground that is due for renewal within the next 5 years.

Devonshire Reserve is one of a cluster of neighbourhood parks in this section of Devonport Heights, the other two being Meadowood Reserve (attached to the local Community Centre) and Homer Reserve. Homer Reserve has far less play provision than Devonshire, and is also due for renewal in the very near future. We would suggest siting future Reserve playgrounds in clusters, in terms of expanding and diversifying the play offering in Devonport Reserve. The two playgrounds are situated within 250m of each other, and Devonshire has a more accessible site due to street frontage.

Current Assets

• existing swings, slide and other minor play equipment that is due for renewal within 5 years.
• existing pathways network through the reserve.
• space to expand and diversify play offering;
• playground set back from the road with plenty of on-street parking;
• open grassy area for picnics and informal ball games;
• good CPED with passive surveillance from the street - some mature trees may need pruning to improve viewsheds.

Opportunities

• build on existing infrastructure to rejuvenate and expand a food play space, to cater for young children of all abilities;
• create different play opportunities to nearby Meadowood Reserve;
• join in with local and intermediate play areas, and link with various planting and native play elements;
• add access for budget swing, spinner, ramp and slide for children, and their carers with limited mobility;
• consider additional play in surround surrounding the existing access;
• consider water play in the form of a water sphere, or bubbles that can be safely enjoyed by very young children.

Constraints

• reserve is small, and a dedicated all abilities playground may bring a larger number of users than currently use the reserve;
• there are no Council funded seating at present.
Where Are Specific Areas of Opportunity?
9. What are our Play Aspirations?

9.1 Tākaro - Investing in Play

Auckland Council is developing a plan for how it invests in play, clarifying the Council’s vision for play, and providing decision-making and evaluation tools for future play investment throughout Auckland’s diverse communities.

The initial Tākaro discussion document went out for public feedback in May 2017, with the first round of consultation feedback being released in February 2018.

Key Points from the consultation feedback:

- Investment in play can help support a range of outcomes such as community identity and social cohesion.
- Play is for all ages and abilities, together.
- Bring play closer to where people work and live.
- Provide a mix of different sized play spaces.
- Make play spaces safe, welcoming and socially inclusive.
- Make play more varied and more challenging.
- Align investment with local needs.

Q: How can council provide a play network that welcomes and accommodates all ages, abilities and cultures?

- Ensure access for the public to identify relevant play spaces.
- Address gaps in the regional play network.
- Increase the variety of play experiences - especially nature play.
- Cluster investment together to create access networks or clusters of play spaces that include existing community facilities.
- Reflect identity and place - history, culture, natural environment.
- Accessibility - apply universal design principles in a consistent way.
- Invest in supporting facilities - seating, toilets, BBQs, parking.
- Embed play in the public realm with playful urban design.

Tākaro - Investing in play is intended as a strategic document, and Council has identified that the next step forward from the initial round of consultation, is to develop a draft plan for a second round of public consultation in mid-2018.
9.2 Thematic Play

Unique and Local

Every play space needs a point of difference, and can create reasons to reuse the network of play spaces within the local board area. Ideas to reflect local character could include:

- Add local art and oil paintings
- Vary the play offering form site to site
- A tower of images
- Reflect the local landscape in the play space
- Connect with the heritage of the area
- Have one cool piece of equipment
- Use planning to add personality
- Involve local children in design
- Reflect an old site with colour
- Vary the surface
- Be generous with seating provision
Design for Teens

Play space provisions for teens is generally lacking across the network, particularly in the Upper Harbour Local Board Area. Opportunities to include teen play needs include:

- Provide a challenge and make it big
- Add a variety of hanging out spaces
- Include free WiFi where possible
- Cluster activities rather than single items
- Room share of primary columns
- Common interest and implement them well
- Performance space
- Seating for groups
- Add equipment for multiple users at once
- Swing sets and spinners
- Stronger play and pedestrian zones
- Consider lighting
- Add possibilities for competition
- Text mats, strength, balance, resilience
- Outdoor study space
- Make it unique
Nature Play

- informal
- non-prescriptive
- fixed or loose parts
- new landscape context
- encourages social interaction
- inclusive
- creative
- extends play raise of existing site

- incorporate planting
- utilise local materials
- play with topography
- create 'playable edges' for existing spaces
- ideas for 'play along the way' moments
- combine elements into a nature trail
- use features rocks and logs for referents, site
- encourages balance and co-ordination
- endless combinations of slope materials
- low-cost
- encourage participation through pop-up activation events
What are our Play Aspirations?

9.3 Play Age Groups

Junior
- 0 - 5 year old age group
- play centres around caregivers
- small pieces, low to the ground
- running and rolling down gentle slopes
- improvisation of tactile elements such as sand
- interaction with natural elements and wildlife e.g. birds

Primary/intermediate
- 6 - 11 year old age group
- play is more child-directed
- clothing, moving, agile skills
- larger pieces that can function as a circuit for small games
- more challenge and risk and opportunity for dynamic, imaginative play
- variety of play experiences on offer, including small-scale areas for bikes

Teen
- Age 12 and over
- highly valued play, potentially unmonitored
- large scale equipment with height, physical challenge and perceived risk
- gathering spaces for meeting around, pandering and socialising
- more complex manipulation of the natural environment
- spaces for riding bikes, skateboards, competitive ball games
9.4 Existing Play Elements in Upper Harbour

**Surfacing**

All formal playspaces have some type of safety surface under the play equipment to protect children from hard items if they fall onto it. The New Zealand Playground Equipment and Surfacing Standard NZS 6852:2013 sets the requirements for safety surfacing, and includes a wide variety of options:

- grass
- exoskeletal bark
- sand
- rubber tiles
- rubber woodpum
- artificial grass
- gravel
- plain or painted concrete is the preferred surface for wheeled play

**Playground Edging**

- consider accessibility for children and ease with mobility issues
- variety of materials
- playstyle
- most Upper Harbour playspaces have a board edger

**Play Equipment Styles**

- module
- basic swing
- individual pieces
- climbing towers
- slides
- basketball
10. Strategic Background

10.1 Auckland Plan

The Auckland Plan (the Plan) is a comprehensive strategic plan to guide the growth and development of Auckland over the next 30 years, including social, economic, environmental and cultural objectives. It is anticipated more intensive development will displace 60% of Auckland’s population growth within existing urban areas, while 20% of growth will be accommodated in growth areas, with the remaining proportion in rural areas and existing settlements.

The Plan identifies 6 transformational shifts to achieve this, the most relevant to this assessment being to ‘fundamentally improve the quality of urban living’. Part of achieving this is by improving and growing the network of parks and open spaces across Auckland, as the city expands physically and the population increases.

A target is included in the Plan to ‘maintain and extend an integrated network of quality open spaces across the region, that meet community needs and provide a diverse range of recreational opportunities by 2040’.

The evaluation used in this assessment is aligned with the Noyce pattern set out in the Auckland Plan, with an ‘intensified snapshot’ to demonstrate the pattern of growth.

Based on population forecast data provided by Auckland Transport, the thresholds used to assess the need for park provision is based on the relative population growth between 2016–2066, consistent with the Noyce mass of the Auckland Plan. An aim of 2006 has also been included to demonstrate emerging growth patterns, and give insight to the prioritisation of funding and decision making processes for the current 2016-2024 long-term plan. Further discussion around the data used in this assessment is set out in the Overview section of this report.

10.2 Parks and Open Spaces Acquisition Policy 2013

The Open Space Provision Policy informs Auckland Council’s investment decision-making is fund for parks and open space provision, reflecting the way that the region is expected to grow over the next 30 years. Council’s focus, and the existing urban area, will require different investment approaches, which is expanded on further in the Open Space Strategic Plan.

The policy covers:
- guidance on providing open space across the region
- strategic approach for acquiring, and for parks and open spaces
- principles used in plan high-quality parks and open spaces
- provision metrics that guide the type, size and location of parks and open space, particularly in new urban areas
- how the acquisition of open space is funded

This document has been referenced in the assessment to inform the prioritisation of areas for future investment.

10.3 Auckland Council Open Space Provision Policy 2016

The Open Space Provision Policy informs and directs Auckland Council’s investment decisions to ‘create a high-quality open space network that contributes to Auckland’s quality of life’.

The policy covers decisions on open space provision at a network scale, that is multiple open spaces across the region, rather than an individual site, and is considered on the basis of four interrelated factors:
- function
- destination
- location
- configuration

These factors are used for this assessment, to determine the existing levels of open space provision across that Upper Harbour Local Board area, and to highlight gaps in the network where there may be areas of opportunity.

10.4 Open Space Strategic Asset Management Plan 2015-2025

This is the technical framework which guides planning principles and priorities for the asset network within open space owned by Auckland Council. It informs and guides the renewal and maintenance programmes of assets across the network, following 5 key principles:

1. Effectively maintaining the current portfolio in the first instance, before accepting new assets by:
   - Implementing an appropriate asset renewal regime
   - Reconsideration of service provision across asset portfolio and geographic locations
   - Explore opportunities for flexible, multi-purpose open spaces where possible and desirable

2. Optimise existing asset performance and utilisation through:
   - Reappraising performing assets that no longer meet community needs
   - Ensuring assets are fit-for-purpose for their defined activity, including setting levels of service (only where appropriate to higher utilisation)

3. Take a holistic and evidence-based approach to planning by:
   - Ensuring consistent process for asset planning, before allocation of funding and resources
   - Considering non-asset strategies and partnerships at every opportunity
   - Ensuring that the provision of asset is seen to meet and communities’ sector needs

   These principles guide the overarching purpose of this document, ensuring that funding is allocated where it is needed most, with consideration to future needs.
10.5 Parks and Open Space Strategic Action Plan 2013

The Auckland Council Open Space Provision Policy gives effect to the Parks and Open Space Strategic Action Plan. This is the core strategy for parks and open spaces, which identifies the challenges, opportunities, priorities and actions for Auckland Council over the next 10 years, and establishes four areas of focus to improve the network:

1. connect
2. enjoy
3. conserve
4. utilise

It is identified that this will occur in two main ways: network improvements within the existing urban area, and network expansion in greenfield development areas.

Due to land ownership and budget constraints, the ability to expand the existing urban area is limited, and Council investment in these areas prioritises improvements to existing parks and open space infrastructure, being:

- maintaining the established open space network, to offer a wide range of activities for all people
- improving linkages between open spaces, such as establishing greenways
- optimising access through land exchange and reconfiguration
- acquiring new open spaces as opportunities arise, particularly in large greenfield developments.

As development occurs in greenfield areas, new open space networks will need to be established to meet the recreational, cultural and social needs of residents, and enhance the livability of new residential areas. Subsequently, development of open space in greenfield areas focuses on:

- investing in new open space where growth occurs
- integrating open space with transport, schools and community facilities
- creating a resilient and multi-functional open space network, that is responsive to changing community needs over time
- connecting new and existing open space networks.

10.6 Sport and Recreation Strategic Action Plan 2014-2024

The Sport and Recreation Strategic Action Plan is a comprehensive five-year plan for Auckland’s sport and recreation sector, which focuses on getting younger more active, more often.

Positioned, and access to, the parks and open space network is a key component of the strategy, with particular reference to recreational activity.

Four priority areas are identified:

- Participation
- Infrastructure
- Excellence in recreation and sport
- Sector development

Of these the most relevant to this assessment is “Infrastructure”. It focuses on providing access to the open space network, and a fit for purpose network of facilities that enables participation in physical activity, recreation and sport at all levels.

10.7 Auckland Design Manual

As the central part of this assessment, indicative improvements to parks have been developed for discussion purposes. It is anticipated that these diagrammatic arrangements are used to support planning for integrated design for the local board and community. Auckland Design Manual principles and guidance have been referenced in the preparation of these diagrams such as:

- Accessible, convenient and safe circulation within parks and connections with surrounding cycle, walking and public transport networks
- Consideration of different cultures to use and enjoy our parks for various activities
- Opportunities for expression of mana whenua values
- Opportunities for reflection of local heritage and ecological values
- Use of planting for natural shade provision
- Provision of built structures, such as shelters or pavilions, to encourage larger groups of people to gather
- Consideration of visual connections to the wider landscape, including Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles.

It is expected that these concepts be developed further with community engagement, to better understand and reflect their needs and aspirations in the design.
Strategic Background

10.8 Auckland Unitary Plan Zones

One of the key drivers of forecasted population growth is the underlying growing zone under the Auckland Unitary Plan: increased housing stock and density. wooded islands, rural, and urban areas (rural and Apartment/Residential Zones) with existing residential areas, is reflected in the growth of some existing areas. Areas with little growth forecast are those in the Final or Single Housing Zone. The areas of most change are those issues in Future Urban Zones, where currently Rural Zone greenfield land will be released for development over the coming decades.

Where the land use changes from rural to residential, the creation of new play infrastructure by development contributions should be supported by the local board. To these areas it is essential to provide a balance of play types, to meet the needs of the new communities as they age. Places to incorporate other functions, such as storm water management, into open spaces created in new developments, should be carefully considered to ensure that appropriate play spaces are still adequately provided.
10.9 Open Space Zones

The Auckland Unitary Plan Chapter 111: Open Space Zones states:

- Open Space – Conservation Zone: open spaces with natural, ecological, landscape, and cultural and historic heritage values.
- Open Space – Intraurban Recreation Zone: open spaces that range in size from small local parks to larger regional parks. These areas are used for a variety of outdoor informal recreation activities and community uses, such as walking, running, cycling, fishing, and picnicking, playing and enjoying the environment.
- Open Space – Sport and Active Recreation Zone: open spaces used for school and outdoor organised sports, active recreation and community activities.
- Open Space – Civic Spaces Zone: open spaces such as squares and places in centres and other urban areas. Civic spaces are becoming increasingly important in Auckland's growth and becoming more compact, and access to high amenity open spaces needed for residents, workers and visitors.
- Open Space – Community Zone: primarily accommodates community buildings and activities. These include libraries, arts and cultural centres, schools, community houses, early childhood learning facilities and recreation centres.

Strategic Background
Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. To respond to requests on transport-related matters, provide an update on the current status of the Local Board Transport Capital Fund (LBTCF). provide a summary of consultation material sent to the board and, to provide transport-related information on matters of specific application and interest to the Upper Harbour Local Board and its community.

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary
2. A decision is not required this month. In particular, this report:
   • notes consultation information sent to the local board for feedback
   • attaches quarterly report material covering Auckland Transport’s activities over the period April to June 2018.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s
That the Upper Harbour Local Board:
a) receive the Auckland Transport update for August 2018.

Horopaki / Context
3. This report addresses transport-related matters in the Upper Harbour Local Board area.
4. The LBTCF is a capital budget provided to all local boards by Auckland Council and delivered by Auckland Transport (AT). Local boards can use this fund to deliver transport infrastructure projects that they believe are important but are not part of AT’s work programme. Projects must also:
   • be safe
   • not impede network efficiency
   • be located in the road corridor (although projects running through parks can be considered if there is a transport outcome).
5. AT is responsible for all of Auckland’s transport services, excluding state highways, and reports on a monthly basis to local boards, as set out in the Local Board Engagement Plan. This monthly reporting commitment acknowledges the important engagement role local boards play within and on behalf of their local communities.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu / Analysis and advice
Local Board Transport Capital Fund (LBTCF) update
6. The Upper Harbour Local Board’s funding allocation under the LBTCF was $1,835,080 for the current political term. In addition, there is a sum of $764,795 which has been approved by the council and is available from 1 July 2018. The Upper Harbour Local Board have a workshop scheduled in August to work through their list of projects to consider the remaining balance of funds.
Item 17

Electoral term allocation 2016/17 to 2019/20 as at 30/06/18

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project</th>
<th>Budget committed to date (projects below)</th>
<th>STATUS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gills Road pedestrian bridge</td>
<td>$297,222</td>
<td>Complete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School stay-put signs</td>
<td>$45,000</td>
<td>Complete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chester/Wickham cycle route</td>
<td>$56,000</td>
<td>Complete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rame Road upgrade</td>
<td>$1,540,000</td>
<td>Design</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Current budget remaining to allocate in term: -$103,142

Additional budget in RLTP for 18/19 and 19/20: $764,795

New total budget remaining for electoral term: $661,653

7. The following table provides an update of the board’s current projects:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Current status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gills Road footpath and pedestrian bridge</td>
<td>To construct a footpath along Gills Road</td>
<td>This project has been completed and is open to the public.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rame Road upgrade</td>
<td>A full upgrade of Rame Road</td>
<td>AT is obtaining quotes from Design Consultants. A workshop is scheduled in September to work through the amended concept design.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Quarterly report for April to June 2018

8. The following quarterly report material is attached to this monthly report:

- Attachment A – report from AT departments on their activities in the Upper Harbour Local Board area and regionally over the last quarter
- Attachment B – report on Travelwise Schools’ activities in the Upper Harbour Local Board area over the last quarter.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe / Local impacts and local board views

Current issues under investigation

9. The local board has requested that the following issues be investigated. These are in the initial investigation stage.

10. Corinthian Drive and Data Way berm parking – AT has been carrying out regular checks during the week. Currently, vehicles appear to have stopped parking on the berms, which is good news. Signage process is still underway.

11. Mayfair Retirement Village road safety - this area is currently under investigation for pedestrian crossing facilities and AT will take residents' feedback into consideration. There is also an investigation taking place to improve pedestrian safety at the intersection of Oteha Valley Road and East Coast Road. If any proposals regarding these locations are finalised, the public will be consulted. Regarding speeding concerns at this location, AT has requested that NZ Police patrol the area and provide enforcement.

12. Herald Island sub-standard road repairs – AT has noted that roads within the ‘rural’ area of the Upper Harbour region have been under pressure over the last couple of years. This is largely due to intensive development in the Whenuapai /Hobsonville areas, an upgrade of the Paremoremo prison, and the introduction of extra bus services to Herald Island. These smaller roads were not designed for the huge increases in heavy vehicle traffic.
13. In places, urgent repairs have been necessary to prevent the road pavement from failing completely. Towards the end of the 2017/2018 financial year, funds became available and AT took the opportunity to address these issues. It was unlikely that sufficient budget for large-scale repairs or renewals would be available in the near future. Therefore, a contractor was engaged to stabilise patches that were unsafe and needed urgent repair (in the areas identified in paragraph 12).

14. After the repairs were completed, the top layer of chip-seal failed in some of the stabilised areas due to inclement weather immediately following application. This has caused scabbing and pot-holing within some of the areas. All pot-holes have now been repaired and AT will monitor the area. Not all stabilised areas were affected by the weather and the majority are holding up well.

15. The areas where scabbing has occurred will be repaired after winter, possibly in October 2018. Although some sites look unstable, the pavement underneath is intact and should not fail.

16. AT has spoken to the contractors about installing extra signage in future to warn the public about lime/cement splashes onto vehicles when stabilising works are carried out.

17. Retailers’ signs on cycle path on Oteha Valley Road - AT is investigating this request.

18. Westpark Marina Ferry Terminal development issues - AT is investigating this request.

19. AT will report back to the Upper Harbour Local Board on these issues once investigations are complete.

Consultation documents on proposed improvements

20. Consultation documents for the following proposals have been provided to the Upper Harbour Local Board for feedback, and are summarised here for information purposes only. Following consultation, AT considers the feedback received and determines whether to proceed further with the proposal as consulted on, or proceed with an amended proposal if changes are considered necessary:

- bus stop consultation: 33 and 36 Oakway Drive, 77 Oakway Drive, 53 Schnapper Rock Road and 182 and 185 Schnapper Rock Road
- proposal to improve the intersections of Greville Road and East Coast Road, and Weetman Drive and East Coast Road, in Northcross.

Auckland Transport’s Traffic Control Committee (TCC) report

21. Decisions of the TCC during the month of July 2018 affecting the Upper Harbour Local Board area are listed below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Street (suburb)</th>
<th>Type of report</th>
<th>Nature of restriction</th>
<th>Decision</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 July 2018</td>
<td>Apollo Drive, Rosedale</td>
<td>Permanent traffic and parking changes</td>
<td>No stopping at all times (NSAAT)</td>
<td>CARRIED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 July 2018</td>
<td>Horizon Way, Reflection Drive, West Harbour</td>
<td>Permanent traffic and parking changes combined</td>
<td>NSAAT, angle parking, give-way control, traffic islands</td>
<td>CARRIED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

North Shore – the new bus network arrives in September

22. AT have designed a simpler bus network. There will be fewer routes, but buses will be more frequent (particularly between 7am-7pm) seven days a week, and services will be better connected.

23. Fewer areas will have direct services to the city centre. There will be better connections with the Northern Busway and customers will be able to transfer to frequent services to the city centre.
24. New network highlights include:
   • four new, frequent bus routes at least every 15 minutes, seven days a week
   • three Northern Busway services
   • new services to local destinations.

25. North Shore households will receive a brochure detailing the changes in early September and there will be a series of public information events. Korean, simplified Chinese and accessible versions of the brochure will be available from the AT website, along with helpful videos in these languages. Sign language will also be available online.

26. New timetables will be available from early September and the AT Journey Planner will be updated at that time.

27. A few AT school buses will have route changes from Term 4 of the school year. AT will provide affected schools with detailed information.

28. A map of the New Network is available on the AT website (www.at.govt.nz).

**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori / Māori impact statement**

29. Receiving this monthly report has no impacts or opportunities for Māori. Any engagement with Māori, or consideration of impacts and opportunities, will be carried out on an individual project basis.

**Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea / Financial implications**

30. There are no financial implications in receiving this monthly update.

**Ngā raru tūpono / Risks**

31. Receiving this monthly report has no risks. AT has risk management strategies in place for the transport projects undertaken in the local board area.

**Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>AT activity report - April to June 2018</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Travelwise schools report - April to June 2018</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ngā kaihaina / Signatories**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Owena Schuster – Elected Member Relationship Manager, Auckland Transport</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Jonathan Anyon – Elected Member Relationship Team Manager, Auckland Transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Upper Harbour Local Board

This report provides a picture of Auckland Transport activities over the April - June 2018 Quarter.

The report is in two sections:
(a) Information on AT projects that are located within the Upper Harbour Local Board area;
(b) Information on Regional Projects.

The numbering used in the report has no meaning other than as a reference to facilitate subsequent discussion.

The report has been compiled by Auckland Transport's Elected Member Relationship Unit from data supplied by the Operations Division, Capital Development Division and Strategy and Planning Department.
## Upper Harbour

### Assets and Maintenance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35-88</td>
<td>Chester Wickham lane cycle route</td>
<td>Design and construct a 3m wide shared pedestrian/cycle path between Albany Highway and Wickham Lane in Albany.</td>
<td>C.101516</td>
<td>Jan 18</td>
<td>Dec 18</td>
<td>Closure</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Major Capital

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35-84</td>
<td>Dairy Flat Highway Upgrade</td>
<td>Upgrade of Dairy Flat Highway to two lanes in each direction between Gills Road and Stevensons Crescent, including signalisation of intersections at The Avenue and at Gills Road and replacement of the Lucas Creek bridge.</td>
<td>C.001169</td>
<td>Aug 15</td>
<td>Jul 21</td>
<td>Investigation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35-85</td>
<td>Gills to Otaha Valley connection</td>
<td>The project involves the development of a new link road between Gills Road and Otaha Valley Road and upgrade of the existing Gills Road between Living Stream Road and Dairy Flat Highway to improve connectivity and safety for all users.</td>
<td>C.001211</td>
<td>Nov 10</td>
<td>Jul 20</td>
<td>Detailed Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35-86</td>
<td>Medallion Drive Upgrade</td>
<td>The Medallion Drive Link involves the construction of 170 meters of new road between an existing roundabout on Otaha Valley Road and Fairview Avenue. The extension will enable development north of Otaha Valley Road and provide a safe and effective route for vehicles, cyclist and pedestrians.</td>
<td>C.100181</td>
<td>Jul 11</td>
<td>Aug 20</td>
<td>Detailed Design</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Network Management and Safety

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35/36</td>
<td>Minor Improvements</td>
<td>C10624</td>
<td>Jul 13</td>
<td>Jun 22</td>
<td>Detailed Design</td>
<td>Lind purchase for Rosedale Bus Station has been completed. AT is waiting for the funding subsidy approval from NZTA. The draft consenting design drawings for Rosedale Bus Station have been completed. The detail design for upgrade of Constellation Bus Station is progressing well.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35/34</td>
<td>Minor Cycling Improvements</td>
<td></td>
<td>Apr 18</td>
<td>Jun 18</td>
<td>Consultation</td>
<td>No funding in 2018/19 has been allocated to fund this project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35/35</td>
<td>Regional New Footpaths Programme</td>
<td></td>
<td>Apr 18</td>
<td>Jun 18</td>
<td>Construction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Intersection Improvements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35/36</td>
<td>Regional Improvements programme</td>
<td></td>
<td>Jan 18</td>
<td>Jun 19</td>
<td>In Detail Design Phase</td>
<td>Construction due to start in 2018/19 financial year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35/36</td>
<td>Minor Improvements</td>
<td></td>
<td>Jan 18</td>
<td>Jun 18</td>
<td>Not proceeding</td>
<td>Deferred till after Rosedale Rd upgraded on east end by NCI</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Network Efficiency

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35/37</td>
<td>Network Optimisation Programme</td>
<td></td>
<td>Jan 18</td>
<td>Jun 19</td>
<td></td>
<td>scheme design</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Pedestrian Improvement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minor Improvements</td>
<td>16.309</td>
<td>Oct 17</td>
<td>Jun 19</td>
<td>In Detail DesignPhase</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Regional Improvements programme</td>
<td>35.36</td>
<td>Jul 17</td>
<td>Aug 18</td>
<td>Construction started</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Pedestrian Safety

### Road Safety Campaigns, Education and Events

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Community and Road Safety Programme</td>
<td>35.61</td>
<td>Apr 18</td>
<td>Jun 18</td>
<td>Complete</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Community and Road Safety Programme</td>
<td>35.62</td>
<td>Jul 18</td>
<td>Sep 18</td>
<td>On-going</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Parking Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Albany Paid Parking Zone</td>
<td>35.149</td>
<td>Mar 17</td>
<td>Dec 18</td>
<td>Implementation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Tuesday, 24 July 2018
## RCD North

### Pavement Rehabilitation Programme 2017/18

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35082</td>
<td>Brookvale Road - Target Length (m) 181</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Complete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35683</td>
<td>Constellation Drive (eastbound) - Target Length (m) 401</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Complete</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Strategy

#### Northern Busway Extension: Rosedale Station

A new busway station at Rosedale was announced by the Mayor in December 2017. Work is underway with NZTA on design and consenting matters. Co-ordinate its delivery with the Northern Corridor Improvements project.

- **ID**: 35623
- **Start**: Jul 17
- **Status**: Detailed Business Case complete

#### North West Rapid Transit Corridor Indicative Business Case - Proposed Northwestern Busway

An Indicative Business Case (IBC) has been completed which assesses options to support the development of the North West strategic public transport network. The IBC recommended the staged delivery of a busway alongside SH16. The Auckland Transport Alignment Project and FLTP notes NZTA will deliver Northwestern light rail. Using knowledge from the IBC, AT will work with NZTA as they develop the project further.

- **ID**: 35624
- **Start**: Aug 16
- **Finish**: Dec 17
- **Status**: Scoping for next stages to commence in July

#### Supporting Growth: Transport Networks for Growth

Early work has commenced on the Detailed Business Cases for the arterials identified for further investigation and potential funding through the Housing Infrastructure Fund. The arterials identified in the initial application to Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment (MBIE) included arterials in Redcills and Whenuapai. This project includes working with Watercare to provide key infrastructure to enable growth.

- **ID**: 35625
- **Start**: Nov 17
- **Finish**: Mar 18
- **Status**: DBC/In Progress

---

*Tuesday, 24 July 2018*
### Regional

#### Assets and Maintenance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35475</td>
<td>Double decker network mitigation works</td>
<td>C.10055</td>
<td>Jul 14</td>
<td>Jun 24</td>
<td>Construction</td>
<td>Manukau Road route – Physical works almost complete. Beginning trials prior to implementation. Remuera Road route – Investigation complete. Consultation underway, preparing detailed designs and starting physical works.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Major Capital

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35474</td>
<td>FT Safety Security &amp; Amenity</td>
<td>C.100205</td>
<td>Jul 13</td>
<td>Jun 20</td>
<td>Detailed Design</td>
<td>Manurewa and Henderson ticket gates are operational. The pedestrian level crossing at Papatoetoe Station has been permanently closed. Ticket gates to be operational at Papatoetoe Station in July. Ticket gates to be installed at the remaining stations Middlemore, Papakura, Glen Innes and Grafton.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Network Management and Safety

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35485</td>
<td>Minor Cycling Improvements</td>
<td></td>
<td>Apr 18</td>
<td>Jun 18</td>
<td>Construction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35486</td>
<td>Regional New Footpaths Programme</td>
<td></td>
<td>May 18</td>
<td>Jun 18</td>
<td>Construction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35487</td>
<td>Regional New Footpaths Programme</td>
<td></td>
<td>Nov 17</td>
<td>Jun 18</td>
<td>Consultation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Regional New Footpaths Programme

New footpaths - Grey Street, Great South Road, King Street, Levy Road, Sunset Road, Upper Queen Street, South Lynn Road, Sea View Road, Manuel/Banksia Road, Shelly Beach Parade, West Hoe Heights, Opanuku Road and Walters Road.

Mar 18 | Jul 18 | Scheme design

### Cycling Safety and Promotional Programme

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cyclist education and events</td>
<td></td>
<td>Apr 18</td>
<td>Jun 18</td>
<td>Complete</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Public Transport

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rail Improvements</td>
<td></td>
<td>July 18</td>
<td></td>
<td>On-going</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rail Improvements</td>
<td></td>
<td>July 17</td>
<td></td>
<td>On-going</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rail Improvements</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>On-going</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rail Improvements</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>On-going</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rail Improvements</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>On-going</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rail Improvements</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>On-going</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Tuesday, 24 July 2018**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Rail Improvements</th>
<th>Rail</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35119</td>
<td>Due to an increased instances of Graffiti on the EMU’s, a security review of the at risk areas and stabilising sites has been carried out and recommendations provided to be actioned. A number of projects are now underway to secure those facilities from further vandalism.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35120</td>
<td>The new Auckland Train Timetable has been agreed, and will be introduced on Sunday 26 August. Key features of the new Timetable are noted below: • Increased journey times across the Southern, Eastern &amp; Western Lines, including further reduced dwell times. • An increase to three trains per hour, from 0700-2300, across the Southern, Eastern &amp; Western Lines at Weekends, and Public Holidays, up from two trains per hour. • PM Peak will transition from the 10-minute frequency to a 20-minute frequency from 7am until 8pm, and to a 30-minute frequency thereafter. • Services to Parnell Station would be increased to include all Western Line services, throughout the day. Currently, Western Line services only operate to Parnell after 7:00pm. and at weekends. • Pukekohe Shuttle services would continue to operate three trains per hour during the Morning and Afternoon peaks, with an increase to two trains per hour during inter-peak periods and at weekends, up from one train per hour. • Later night services on Friday evening’s.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35121</td>
<td>CRL enabling works are continuing at Britomart. Work has been completed on the installation of temporary Train Crew accommodation at the end of Platform 5. This is now operational. Work has commenced on the demolition of the former train crew accommodation behind the platform level escalators. The CPO building has now been successfully undermined to allow for excavation of the CRL tunnels.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Jun 18</td>
<td>Complete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35122</td>
<td>Due to an increase in trespass incidents across the rail network, Auckland Transport and KiwiRail are working with a specialist security consultancy to provide additional recommendations to both reduce the number of trespass incidents, but to also reduce the safety risk to those people who choose to access the rail corridor. Further, by adding these additional protection measures to the rail corridor, we would also expect to see a corresponding reduction in near miss incidents.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>On-going</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35123</td>
<td>Road level crossings &amp; Rail Overbridges-Working with AT Road to implement improvements to signage, medians, road markings, etc to improve safety.</td>
<td>Rail/Road</td>
<td>Jun 18</td>
<td>Complete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35124</td>
<td>Railimprovements</td>
<td>We have recorded an increase in road vehicle collisions with Level Crossing barrier arms since the start of the financial year. To help reduce the risk that this causes to both train operations and vehicle drivers, we are working with colleagues in AT Transport Operations to review the placement of additional fixed or mobile CCTV camera’s to help find those responsible. We will also be introducing CCTV Analytics to fully understand the level of risk, and review the required management and mitigations that may need to be introduced. If an offence is detected, photographs of the incident are saved and verified.</td>
<td>Rail/Road</td>
<td>Sep 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35125</td>
<td>Railimprovements</td>
<td>Phase two of the Railway Station data enrichment project will be introduced in July. In addition to Phase one which included non-stopping services, this phase will now trigger scrolling messages and will include train length (three car or six car trains), and train station routing/calling at information.</td>
<td>Rail</td>
<td>Jul 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35126</td>
<td>Railimprovements</td>
<td>The CFL Train Plan (proposed Timetable) has been agreed by the AT Board. Further analysis is underway to determine the future requirements including future Train Fleet, Ticketing and Maintenance requirements.</td>
<td>Rail</td>
<td>Dec 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35128</td>
<td>Railimprovements</td>
<td>Pedestrian level crossings 3 year programme to install automatic pedestrian gantry at every crossing on the Auckland Metro has started with work on the Western Line. Gates have now been installed at the following pedestrian crossings – Metcalf Road, Glenview Road, Rossgrove Terrace, Asquith Avenue, Frutivale Road, Loyd Avenue and at Woodward Road at end of July 2018.</td>
<td>Rail/Pedestrian</td>
<td>Jul 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35129</td>
<td>Railimprovements</td>
<td>Eighteen of our network stations will soon receive new energy efficient LED lighting, replacing the current fluorescent lights. Manufactured in New Zealand, these LED Lights will help Auckland Transport realise important benefits, such as reduced energy and maintenance bills. The improved lighting is also expected to improve customer satisfaction and station safety.</td>
<td>Rail</td>
<td>On-going</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35131</td>
<td>Railimprovements</td>
<td>Trial of flashing tactile at Glen Innes, Mt Eden &amp; Somai Pedestrian Crossings: Video Analytic cameras installed at Glen Innes and Mt Eden to monitor crossing compliance. Completion of installation by August 2018.</td>
<td>Rail</td>
<td>Jul 18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Attachment A

**Item 17**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>35132 Rail Improvements</strong></td>
<td>We are in the final stages of introducing Automated Station Platform Announcements across our rail network. The introduction of automated public announcements at our stations will increase the level of Customer awareness, and safety at our stations. Initially intended to aid our blind and partially sighted customers, the pre-recorded automated announcements will also provide routine safety information and instructions aimed at inexperienced passengers, such as platform information, next destination, etc. The project will be introduced in two phases, with our first station (Parnell) going live on 2 July, with all stations due to be complete by early September.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>35134 Rail Improvements</strong></td>
<td>We have recently introduced Te Reo messaging onboard our EMU Train Fleet. This initial phase now includes bilingual messaging covering key safety messages, start of journey, and mid-journey messaging. We have encountered a number of problems with the audio quality, primarily relating to the volume—this is being addressed with an upcoming software fix that should be available by late July. Further Te Reo scripts will be added to the current playlist, following an exercise to refine the current number of messages. This will meet customer feedback to minimising the current number of messages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>35135 Rail Improvements</strong></td>
<td>We have started working with BT to scope the installation requirements for new LCD PIDs at selected stations across the Western Line (in this first phase), all of which are due to be in place by the end of July. Our initial renewal stations are Parnell, Newmarket, Grafton, Kingsland and Morningside, as we've identified these as the stations that would be most impacted by the single line working. This is required for the construction of the CRL. Linked with our introduction of the enrichment project, and automated announcements, these new double sided PIDs will increase Customer awareness and safety at each station. During CRL construction, we have to operate single line working. Customers will be warned of non-stopping services, the train service destination, and also the service consist (3 car / 6 car), both audibly and visually.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>35136 Rail Improvements</strong></td>
<td>With the introduction of Te Reo, we've also introduced a change to the front and side destination displays on the electric trains, which will now show the line name in addition to the destination and replaces the current use of “via Parnure” or “via Newmarket” to indicate the route. This change will help customers identify the route to Britomart from stations served by more than one line. Customer feedback was that the “via Newmarket” and “via Parnure” method currently used is not always helpful – such as for identifying Southern Line trains that stop at Parnell.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

*Tuesday, 24 July 2018*
### Strategy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Supporting Growth: Transport Networks for Growth</td>
<td>The Supporting Growth programme (formerly known as the Transport for Future Urban Growth) has now formed an Alliance to investigate, and route protect the preferred networks needed to support future urban growth areas (greenfields areas) over the next 30 years. It will be developed by a new planning alliance comprised of Auckland Transport, the Transport Agency, Aecom, Beca, Bell Gully and Buddle Findlay. <em>The Alliance is working with our partners to confirm the preferred network from the 2016 Programme Business Case and commence development and identification of a short-list of corridor options by the end of 2018.</em>  <em>We are working closely with Council to respond to ongoing land use and community development, including working with them on the Structure Planning that Council has underway, e.g. Warkworth, Silverdale West, Drury and Pukekohe./Ferntree.</em>  <em>Mid-August (but running through September and October) the Alliance will commence community and stakeholder engagement on the short-list options that have been identified.</em>  <em>We want to work with Local Boards to get their early input into the short-list options (before community engagement commences). And we will present more detail in the July Local Board Cluster Meetings.</em></td>
<td>Nov 15</td>
<td>Dec 12</td>
<td>DBC/In Progress</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Shore Rapid Transit Network Study</td>
<td>This work is being undertaken to provide an updated view on public transport requirements for achieving strategic growth and the most appropriate options to meet the future needs of the North Shore. The Programme Business Case (PBC) was finalised in December but formal endorsement is pending central government confirmation of regional RTH direction and funding. The likely first next steps in business case development is likely to focus on enhancements to the Northern Busway.</td>
<td>Dec 15</td>
<td>Dec 17</td>
<td>Study/PBC Complete</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Auckland Transport monthly report - August 2018

Page 199
## Attachment B

### April - June 2018

Upper Harbour Local Board Report – AT School Community Transport

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Upper Harbour</th>
<th>Travelwise status</th>
<th>Total WSB routes</th>
<th>WSB event/ route audit</th>
<th>Active mode promotion events (e.g. cycle follow up, WOW event, park and ride, walking promotion)</th>
<th>Speed event</th>
<th>Young drivers event</th>
<th>Safety at the school gate</th>
<th>Other safety promotion event (e.g. Kea crossing, crossing training, roads and roadsides, rail talks)</th>
<th>PT promotion event</th>
<th>Meetings/ workshops (e.g. lead teacher, students, WSB volunteer)</th>
<th>Engineering info (where relevant)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Albany Junior School</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albany School</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>P</td>
<td></td>
<td>P</td>
<td></td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenhithe School</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td>P</td>
<td></td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hoosonville Point</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary School</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hobsonville School</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kristin School</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oteha Valley School</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td>P</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Request for pedestrian crossing on Medallion Drive, this is being*
## Attachment B

### April - June 2018

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item 17</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Reason</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Preter School</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Te Pahi Road</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Upper Harbour Primary School</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Whenuapai School</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Kea crossing temporarily due to Watercare project on Spencer Road</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Slipout signs installed on bridge crossing Creek Road</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. To provide the Upper Harbour Local Board with an integrated report for quarter four, 1 April to 30 June 2018, and the overall performance for the financial year, against the agreed 2017/2018 local board work programme.

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary
2. This report provides an integrated view of performance for the Upper Harbour Local Board and includes financial performance and delivery against work programmes for the 2017/2018 financial year.
3. Seventy-two per cent of the activities within the agreed work programmes were delivered, including multi-year projects that have progressed as expected. Twenty-three activities were undelivered, cancelled, put on hold or deferred and two multi-year projects/activities have not progressed as expected during 2017/2018.
4. Key highlights for quarter four include:
   - the formal opening of the Hobsonville Headquarters Building, this refurbished community facility is now available to support community groups in the Hobsonville area
   - the inclusion of the board’s proposed Indoor Multi-Sport Facility in Whenuapai in the new Long-term Plan 2018-2018
   - the completion of the Linear Park toilet in Hobsonville Point.
5. Key activity achievements from the 2017/2018 work programme include:
   - the signing of a relationship agreement with the Ngati Manuhiri iwi
   - the successful negotiation of a number of new community leases for groups displaced by the New Zealand Transport Agency’s Northern Corridor Improvement project.
6. Key activities not delivered / not progressed as expected include:
   - refurbishment of the Sunderland Building at Hobsonville Point is not as far advanced as expected, due to the unexpected consenting requirements for the heritage aspects of the building
   - transfer of the management of the Hobsonville Headquarters Building and the Albany Hub to community management. Both facilities will remain under council management in the short term, with the transfer to community management expected to occur near the end of the current financial year.
7. The 2017/2018 financial performance report is attached. There are some points for the board to note:
   - the Upper Harbour Local Board has invested $6.8m in capital expenditure and $11.3m in net operating expenditure for the year to 30 June 2018
   - net cost of service was $1.4m behind budget for the year. The overspend in asset-based services expenditure of $1.4m related to projects in the Parks, Sports and Recreation activity
Item 18

- the majority of capital investment this financial year has occurred in the Community Services activity ($2.2m) and Parks, Sport and Recreation activity ($3.8m), with a further $876,000 spent in the Planning and Development activity.

8. Performance measures results from the 10-year Budget Long-term Plan 2015-2025 were included in the previous quarterly performance reports. These are excluded this quarter as they will be presented to the board in the Draft Annual Report 2017/2018.


Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s

That the Upper Harbour Local Board:

a) receive the performance report for the financial quarter and year ending 30 June 2018.

Horopaki / Context

10. The Upper Harbour Local Board has an approved 2017/2018 work programme for the following operating departments:

- Arts, Community and Events, approved on 18 May 2017 (resolution number UH/2017/66)
- Parks, Sport and Recreation, approved on 18 May 2017 (resolution number UH/2017/68)
- Libraries and Information, approved on 15 June 2017 (resolution number UH/2017/86)
- Community Facilities: Build Maintain Renew and Community Leases, approved on 15 June 2017 (resolution number UH/2017/84)
- Infrastructure and Environmental Services, approved on 18 May 2017 (resolution number UH/2017/67)
- Local Economic Development, approved on 15 June 2017 (resolution number UH/2017/85).

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu / Analysis and advice

Key highlights for quarter four

11. The key achievements to report from the quarter four period include:

- Formal opening of the Hobsonville Headquarters Building – this refurbished community facility is now available to support community groups in the Hobsonville area. A programme to activate the facility is underway. This is intended to ensure that the community are aware of the attributes of the facility and that it rapidly becomes a valued asset to the local community.

- Inclusion of the board’s proposed indoor multi-sport facility in Whenuapai in the new Long-term Plan 2018-2018. The sum of $100,000 has been allocated by the Governing Body for the 2018/2019 financial year to develop a business case for the facility. This business case is expected to provide the evidence base which then allows further funding decisions to be taken.
• The completion of the Linear Park toilet in Hobsonville Point. During the quarter, the facility was opened for public use. Subsequent to opening, the facility has been completed, with the installation of decorative exterior panels reflecting the area’s links to the Royal New Zealand Airforce.

Overall performance against the Upper Harbour Local Board 2017/18 work programme

12. The snapshot (Attachment A), shows overall performance against the Upper Harbour Local Board’s agreed 2017/2018 work programmes. Operating departments have provided a quarterly update against their work programme delivery (Attachment B).

13. The Red Amber Green (RAG) status reflects the delivery at the end of the financial year:
   - Red = incomplete
   - Amber = multi-year project/activity which has not progressed as expected for 2017/2018
   - Green = activity delivered as expected or multi-year project/activity which has progressed as expected for 2017/2018.

14. The year-end RAG status for each department’s work programme is shown in the table below.

15. Seventy-two per cent of the activities in the agreed work programme have been delivered as expected. This percentage includes multi-year projects/activities that have progressed as expected. Twenty-three activities were undelivered, cancelled, put on hold or deferred.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RAG Activity Status</th>
<th>Red</th>
<th>Amber</th>
<th>Green</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>On Hold, Deferred</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancelled *</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not delivered</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACE</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSR</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Libraries</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CF</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leases</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I&amp;ES</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATEED</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: During the delivery of the work programmes, some activities have been combined for efficiency of delivery. Where this is the case, progress for each of the combined activities has been reported against the primary activity in the quarterly update (Attachment B). The remainder of the combined activities are identified as cancelled with an amber RAG status to differentiate from other cancelled activities and are not included in the overall delivery performance figures or the snapshot (Attachment A).
Key activity achievements from the 2017/2018 work programme

16. The key achievements in the delivery of the local board work programmes for 2017/2018 include:

- successful delivery of transgenerational workshops across Upper Harbour by the Community Empowerment Unit
- successful implementation of Curious Whenuapai by the Community Empowerment Unit
- 701 residents from the local board area became new New Zealand citizens during the quarter four reporting period
- completion and opening of the Headquarters in Hobsonville Point
- renewal and upgrade of the Albany Domain carpark and courts
- upgrade of playground and the installation of a 3-on-3 basketball court in Unsworth Reserve
- installation of spectator seating in Bay City Park
- successful delivery of the ‘Our Local Streams’ programme in six schools within Upper Harbour by the Infrastructure and Environmental Services department
- 3420 pre-schoolers attended the 128 preschool programmes and events presented at the Albany Library.

Overview of work programme achievement by department

Arts, Community and Events work programme

17. The percentage of Arts, Community and Events work programme activities delivered is 95 per cent. There is one activity that is Red / ‘Not delivered’ and no activities that are Amber / ‘In progress’ (multi-year projects that have not progressed as expected). Activities that were not completed or progressed as expected (Red and Amber Rag status) are discussed below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity name</th>
<th>RAG status</th>
<th>Activity status</th>
<th>Explanation and mitigation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Increase diverse participation Newcomers Network.</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Not completed</td>
<td>The Newcomers Network co-ordinator’s role has been vacant since the end of Q3. Staff have not yet received a Q4 report on the current status of the network, nor on programme delivery. The second portion of funding for 2018/2019 programme delivery is unspent ($7500) and is proposed to be carried-forward into FY19. Advice on next steps will be given to the local board in Q1 FY19.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Parks, Sport and Recreation work programme

18. The percentage of Parks, Sport and Recreation work programme activities delivered is 78 per cent. There are two activities that are Red / ‘Not delivered’ and no activities that are Amber / ‘In progress’ (multi-year projects that have not progressed as expected). Activities that were not completed or progressed as expected (Red and Amber Rag status) are discussed in the following table:
### Libraries and Information work programme

19. The percentage of Libraries and Information work programme activities delivered is 100 per cent. There are no activities that are Red / ‘Not delivered’ and no activities that are Amber/ ‘In progress’ (multi-year projects that have not progressed as expected).

### Community Facilities: Build Maintain Renew work programme

20. The percentage of Community Facilities: Build Maintain Renew work programme activities delivered is 64 per cent. There are 15 activities that are Red / ‘Not delivered’ and two activities that are Amber/ ‘In progress’ (multi-year projects that have not progressed as expected). Activities that were not completed or progressed as expected (Red and Amber RAG status) are discussed below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity name</th>
<th>RAG status</th>
<th>Activity status</th>
<th>Explanation and mitigation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AL: Provision of water sport facilities: Feasibility and options assessment</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Deferred</td>
<td>The activity/project was expected to be completed this year but has been deferred. Draft scope was workshopped with the local board and amended accordingly. The procurement process was not initiated in Q4 due to limited capacity. Funds will be carried forward and procurement of professional services will begin in Q1 FY2018/2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rosedale Landfill: Activate the open space: Feasibility and options assessment</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>A draft assessment of options to activate the Rosedale landfill site is on hold pending the results of ongoing investigations being carried out by the Closed Landfill and Contaminated Land team. This team will not support further review of the draft assessment until the investigations are completed and risk assessments undertaken, which is likely to be no earlier than 2020-2021.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albany Village Library - refurbish interior</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Cancelled</td>
<td>Project was delivered by the Operational Management and Maintenance team as it was deemed to be minor maintenance work. Therefore, project cancelled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gills Reserve - install concrete walkway</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Deferred</td>
<td>The original budget was very low and based on old market rates. An increase in funding has now been approved. The project was expected to be completed this year but has been deferred. Once resource consent is granted, the project will be delivered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extension of the existing car park adjacent to the Plunket building, to provide additional car park facilities.</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Deferred</td>
<td>The project is to be carried forward into the new financial year for full delivery. Construction is planned for the summer earthworks season of 2018/2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installation of disability toilet, shower and changing table. (Albany Pool).</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Deferred</td>
<td>The project is to be carried forward into the new financial year for full delivery. The solution to convert the first aid room was not accepted by the consultants. The aquatic team have decided to upgrade the existing toilet to a change room for those less able.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 18</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Deferred</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Upper Harbour - renew coastal assets FY18</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Weather and tidal conditions have significantly impacted on the work progress and the completion date is likely to be extended to the end of July 2018. The new seawall construction work has been completed at Christmas Beach. Concrete footing work has been completed in front of the existing seawall and preparation work for resurfacing the boat ramp at the Landing Reserve is progressing. Stone masonry seawall construction work is ongoing at Waimarie Beach. Physical works at Rame Reserve have commenced. Demolition of the timber retaining wall has been completed at Attwood Reserve.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Connemara Reserve - renew courts</strong></td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Deferred</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The project was expected to be completed this year but has been deferred. All works have been completed and a final walkover undertaken with the contractor. A couple of minor defects were noted which the contractor is fixing. Once the fixed defects have been checked, the project will be closed off.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hosking Reserve - demolish lower chicken shed</strong></td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Deferred</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Project to be carried forward into the new financial year for full delivery. A small portion of the site remains to be remediated. This area has been extremely wet and boggy, making it difficult for machinery to access the site, thus resulting in delays to completion. Once remediation is complete, a site validation report and clearance certificate, stating asbestos management has been carried out according to plan, will be obtained.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hobsonville War Memorial Park - install cricket nets</strong></td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Deferred</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Confirmation of the detailed design and specifications is complete. Application for exemption from building consent has been lodged. Tenders for this project closed April 2018. The next steps include the adjudication of the tenders, appointing the successful supplier and scheduling the work.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Herald Island Domain - install basketball hoop</strong></td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Deferred</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Installation of the hoop was scheduled for 18 June 2018. Inclement weather in late June has however, prohibited the start of the physical works. Once the weather allows progress to be made, installation of the hoop is expected to take two weeks.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Malcolm Hahn Reserve - install basketball hoop</strong></td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Deferred</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Installation was scheduled for July 2018. Inclement weather in July has however, prohibited the start of the physical works. Once the weather allows progress to be made, installation of the hoop is expected to take two weeks.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Douglas Alexander Reserve - install picnic tables</strong></td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Deferred</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A quote has been received but waiting on confirmation from the contractor on when the tables can be installed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>The Landing Reserve - install security measures</strong></td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Deferred</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The project is to be carried forward into the new financial year for full delivery. The design is being finalised and once it is complete, a quote will be obtained. The next steps involve the installation of the gate and confirmation of the operations with the call centre.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Centorian Park - renew walkway</strong></td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Deferred</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| | The review of preliminary design is complete. Some minor amendments have been identified and engineering services are being engaged to adjust the drawings accordingly. This includes widening and
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project Description</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Strengthening the pathway design for maintenance vehicles, as well as extending the pathway to meet the playground. The Assessment of Environmental Effects (AEE) needs to be edited to enable submission of the resource consent application for the pathway elements only.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rosedale Park - install disc golf</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Deferred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bill Moir Reserve - install signage</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Deferred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community house development (Hobsonville Point)</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Cancelled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attwood and Rame Esplanade - remove coastal assets</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Cancelled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landing Reserve - renew boat ramp and seawall</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Cancelled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rame Reserve - renew seawall</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Cancelled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waimarie Beach - renew seawall</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Cancelled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hobsonville Headquarters - redevelopment, exterior landscaping and car park construction</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>In progress</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Sunderland Lounge - exterior and interior renewal

This forms part of a multiyear activity/project that was expected to continue into next year, but which has not progressed as expected for 2017/2018. A building consent was approved for the exterior work and the work is currently underway. Various issues were uncovered that require remedial work, for example issues with ventilation and rotten timber/ joists/ bearers. Final design plans and specifications for the interior are complete and the project team is awaiting approval from Heritage New Zealand. Once Heritage New Zealand has approved the design, building consent will be lodged for interior refurbishment works.

## Community Leases work programme

The percentage of Community Leases work programme activities delivered is 56 per cent. There are four activities that are Red / ‘Not delivered’ and no activities that are Amber/ ‘In progress’ (multi-year projects that have not progressed as expected). Activities that were not completed or progressed as expected (Red and Amber Rag status) are discussed below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity name</th>
<th>RAG status</th>
<th>Activity status</th>
<th>Explanation and mitigation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Waitakere City Racquets Sports Trust</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Deferred</td>
<td>The activity was expected to be completed this year but has been deferred for reporting to the local board in 2018/2019. An application has been received from the club to continue occupation. A site visit was completed on 7 May 2018. A report will now be prepared for the local board to consider recommending a lease to the group in 2018/2019 financial year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albany Fruitgrowers Association Inc.</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Deferred</td>
<td>The activity was expected to be completed this year but has been deferred for further discussion with the local board in 2018/2019. This quarter, more demanding issues have taken priority in the local board area. As a result, this lease proposal is carried over to the 2018/2019 work programme. The current lease is rolling over on a month-by-month basis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harbour Hockey Charitable Trust</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Deferred</td>
<td>Lengthy negotiations have extended the process, so the leases have not been able to be finalised. The activity is expected to be completed in the 2018/2019 work programme. The legal team are finalising draft deeds with the club. Meetings were held with the Harbour Hockey Charitable Trust in May to discuss changes they would like made to the community lease template. This now involves a deed of partial surrender for the lower half of the two bottom fields on Rosedale Park, to take place from the settlement date, when Auckland Council sells the land to the New Zealand Transport Agency.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RNZ Plunket Society – Albany</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Cancelled</td>
<td>Cancelled as this lease is a duplicate entry. Cancelled in quarter one.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Infrastructure and Environment Services work programme

22. The percentage of Infrastructure and Environment Services work programme activities delivered is 100 per cent. There are no activities that are Red / ‘Not delivered’ and no activities that are Amber/ ‘In progress’ (multi-year projects that have not progressed as expected).

Local Economic Development work programme

23. The percentage of Local Economic Development work programme activities delivered is 50 per cent. There is one activity that is Red / ‘Not delivered’ and no activities that are Amber/ ‘In progress’ (multi-year projects that have not progressed as expected). Activities that were not completed or progressed as expected (Red and Amber Rag status) are discussed below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity name</th>
<th>RAG status</th>
<th>Activity status</th>
<th>Explanation and mitigation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Support for international education providers</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Cancelled</td>
<td>Stakeholders did not respond to requests for further development of the project, creating the risk that the project scope would not be developed in time to deliver this financial year. Project partners did not deliver an outline of the proposed project as required. Therefore, the local board finance advisor was advised that the project would not proceed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Financial performance

24. The Upper Harbour Local Board has invested $6.8m in capital expenditure and $11.3m in net operating expenditure for the year to 30 June 2018.

25. Net cost of service was $1.4m behind budget for the year. The overspend in asset-based services expenditure of $1.4m related to projects in the Parks, Sports and Recreation activity.

26. From the local board’s locally driven initiatives (LDI) funding, the majority of projects were completed and, where required, budget has been carried forward to 2018/2019 to ensure all planned projects can be completed.

27. Revenue was slightly behind budget for the year and relates to the Albany Stadium Pool.

28. The majority of the capital investment this financial year has occurred in the Community Services activity ($2.2m) and Parks, Sport and Recreation activity ($3.8m), with a further $876,000 spent in the Planning and Development activity. Projects that have not been completed and will require budget to be carried forward to 2018/2019 have been highlighted in the work programme update to 30 June 2018.

Key performance indicators

29. Performance measures results from the 10-year Budget Long-term Plan 2015-2025 were included in the previous quarterly performance reports. These are excluded this quarter as they will be presented to the local board in the Draft Annual Report 2017/2018.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe / Local impacts and local board views

30. This report informs the Upper Harbour Local Board of the performance for the quarter ending 30 June 2018 and the performance for the 2017/2018 financial year.
Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori / Māori impact statement

31. As part of the Local Māori Responsiveness Plan, staff have engaged with other parts of council to progress proposed plantings at the Albany Domain, with an initial community orchard being established. Selection and siting of indigenous vegetation is still to be determined.

32. Staff have advocated for support to enable a collaborative programme to be delivered for Matariki at the Massey Campus.

33. A relationship agreement has been signed with Ngati Manuhiri. A relationship agreement is under development with Te Kawarau a Maki and will be reported to the local board in due course.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea / Financial implications

34. This report is provided to enable the Upper Harbour Local Board to monitor the organisation’s progress and performance in delivering the 2017/2018 work programmes and to report this to the public. There are no financial implications associated with the Upper Harbour Local Board receiving this report.

Ngā raru tūpono / Risks

35. Risk associated with the delivery and/or delay of work programmes have been addressed in the ‘Overview of work programme achievement by department’ section.

Ngā koringa ā-muri / Next steps

36. The Lead Financial Advisor will action the deferral of identified activities and departments will add these into their 2018/2019 work programmes.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Snapshot</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Work programme update</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Financial performance</td>
<td>237</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

Author       Karen Marais - Senior Local Board Advisor Upper Harbour
Authoriser   Eric Perry - Relationship Manager
Local Board Work Programme Snapshot 2017/2018 Q4

Upper Harbour Work Programme Achievement

- Red: 23.22% (indicates significant issues)
- Amber: 2.2% (warning: some risk or issues, being managed)
- Green: 78.76% (on track)

Upper Harbour Work Programme by Activity Status

- Parks, sport and Recreation
- Local Economic Development: ATEDD
- Libraries
- Infrastructure and Environmental Services
- Community Facilities: Community Leases
- Community Facilities: Build Maintain Renew
- Arts, Community and Events

Upper Harbour Work Programme Activities by Outcome

- A well-connected and accessible Upper Harbour
- An expansive business environment
- A protected natural environment
- A healthy, active community that values its sport and recreation facilities
- An attractive built environment
### Work Programme 2017/2018 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Lead Department or CCQ</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Timeline</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>FY17/18</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>187</td>
<td>CS. ACE Community Empowerment</td>
<td>Community grants (LE)</td>
<td>Funding to support local community groups through contestable grant funding.</td>
<td>Q1-Q2/Q4</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>$155,000</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>There were no new initiatives in quarter three.</td>
<td>The local board has completed one local grant round and three quick response rounds, and has allocated a total grants budget of $136,470 from the grants budget line and from other LDI budget areas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>602</td>
<td>CS. ACE Community Empowerment</td>
<td>Community-led placemaking - Albany CoGo Inc Programme</td>
<td>Fund Albany CoGo Inc to deliver a range of local community-based, community-wide programmes, events and activities that partner with mana whenua to support greater understanding about areas of historic and cultural importance.</td>
<td>Q1-Q2/Q3-Q4</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>$60,000</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The Albany CoGo work programme has continued to deliver, mostly in conjunction with the Newcomer Network programme. The resident co-ordinator has been renewed to provide regular updates on the CoGo activities and to the local community. Since the end of last year, has also been undertaken with daily management of the facilities. Programme reporting is due at the end of April and will be referenced in Q3 reporting.</td>
<td>There were further changes in staffing at Albany CoGo Inc to deliver this in a reduction in programme delivery. A part-time person was appointed to the CoGo role for approximately two days a week. Staff raised concerns with the local board about the lack of accountability and probity matters, with the recommendation that funding for 2019/2019 be retained until concerns have been addressed. Meetings are being held between the local board and Albany CoGo Inc Executive Committee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>603</td>
<td>CS. ACE Community Empowerment</td>
<td>Community-led placemaking - Greenstone Community Trust programme</td>
<td>Fund Greenstone Community Trust to deliver a range of local community-based, community-wide programmes, events and activities that partner with mana whenua to support greater understanding about areas of historic and cultural importance.</td>
<td>Q1-Q2/Q3-Q4</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>$40,000</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The Greenstone Community Trust has continued to deliver several successful programmes and activities for the local community. The Trust has been the lead agency for the development of a community car park, and this project is completed. The Trust has successfully partnered in a significant pest eradication programme and continues to champion local ecological restoration activities. The Chair of the trust reports regularly to the local board.</td>
<td>The Greenstone Community Trust has continued to develop their focus and delivery in pest eradication and environmental restoration, along with the usual range of successful programmes and activities that deliver for the local community. The Trust is partnering with the CEN to host a Trans-generational Forum for their older residents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>604</td>
<td>CS. ACE Community Empowerment</td>
<td>Community-led placemaking - Whenuapai</td>
<td>Facilitate and broker opportunities for the local community to engage, plan, and effectively contribute to the proposed development in their local area, as outlined in the Whenuapai Structure Plan (WSP)</td>
<td>Q1-Q2/Q3-Q4</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>$8,800</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Staff engaged CEC Trust to bring the Curious Taniwha programme to the community of Whenuapai. The programme provides a platform for further place making activities, with children and youth from local schools who work with biodiversity scientists to explore key ecological areas. This enables a platform for youth voice, while engaging collaboratively with wider community members, through local activities, workshops and short film that participants create.</td>
<td>Curious Whenuapai has gained momentum and developed working partnerships with Whenuapai Restoration Group. Open Art and Hobsonville Point Secondary School (HPSS) are assisting with the development and delivery of Whenuapai workshops for young people involved in the project, which are being run at HPSS, with the local reclamation group supporting the exploration and discovery phase. The final community screening will be held at the local village hall at Whenuapai.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Attachment B**

**Item 18**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Lead Department or COO</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Timeframe</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>FY17/18</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>605</td>
<td>CS: ACE Community Empowerment</td>
<td>Community-led placemaking Hobsonville Point Community Trust programme</td>
<td>Fund Hobsonville Point Community Trust to: deliver a range of neighbourhood-based, community-wide programmes, events and activities - partner with mana whenua to support greater understanding about areas of historic and cultural importance - engage local community to help shape plans and policies so they reflect community aspirations.</td>
<td>Q1/Q2/Q3/Q4</td>
<td>LD1 Opex</td>
<td>$40,000</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The Hobsonville Community Trust has continued to deliver a successful programme of events and activities for the local community. The Trust has a strong youth focus and has continued to work with the Youth Recreational Strategy developed last year, in particular collaborating with Harbour Sport to deliver the EMPOWER sport and recreation programme.</td>
<td>The Hobsonville Community Trust has delivered on their annual work schedule, being active in and responsive to the local community, providing social and all development opportunities. The Trust has taken sole responsibility for the EMPOWER sport and recreation programme, training older youth to deliver this to younger participants over holiday breaks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>606</td>
<td>CS: ACE Community Empowerment</td>
<td>Community-led placemaking management of Albany House</td>
<td>Fund Albany CoOp Inc to manage Albany House to: use the facilities for programmes, events and activities - provide access for meetings, group activities, workshops, training and classes for community groups, organisations and the general public.</td>
<td>Q1/Q2/Q3/Q4</td>
<td>ASB Opex</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Staff worked with the Albany CoOp Committee to support their decision to replace the House Manager's role. The position has been vacant since the end of 2017. The duties are being managed within Newcomers Network co-ordinator's contract.</td>
<td>Albany CoOp Inc relinquished the lease for Albany House at the end of Q3 and bookings for the facility are being managed through Community Places, as part of the 'toolkit suite' available at the Albany Community Hub. The House Manager's role has been vacant since the end of 2017 and a new position is being created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607</td>
<td>CS: ACE Community Empowerment</td>
<td>Increase diverse participation: newcomers network</td>
<td>Fund the newcomers network to: identify the social, professional and recreational needs of the local newcomer communities in Upper Harbour; develop a programme to meet these identified needs; encourage participation of the diverse migrant communities - engage with local mana whenua to foster cross-cultural connection - actively encourage and promote opportunities for employment skills and local enterprise development, partnering with relevant training providers and sub-regional organisations. Support capacity building and organisational development for the Newcomers Network to: take a lead role in this co-ordination and delivery of relevant programmes; support greater cross-regional engagement and collaboration with other migrant service providers, newcomers networks and social support agencies.</td>
<td>Q1/Q2/Q3/Q4</td>
<td>LD1 Opex</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
<td>Not completed</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>The Newcomers Network has delivered a range of activities in the community. The network is very active weekly, Boozeing Bugs twice weekly, ESL class twice weekly, Summer Fun three times a week, Tech Box, Art classes, Coffee group, Lunch band weekly, Duties, pottery class weekly, Murals, Artwork exhibition, etc. In Q3, staff will follow up to release the second tranche of grant funds ($35,000) to the network after receiving their accountability report.</td>
<td>The Newcomers Network co-ordinator's role has been vacant since the end of Q3. Staff have not received a Q4 report on the current status of the network, nor on programme delivery. The second portion of funding for 2018/19 programme delivery is unspent ($7,059) and is proposed to be carried forward into FY19. Advice on next steps will be given to local board in Q4 FY19.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>608</td>
<td>CS: ACE Community Empowerment</td>
<td>Increase diverse participation: Age Friendly Upper Harbour</td>
<td>Engage with older people in Upper Harbour to ensure their aspirations and needs are identified, acknowledged and visible in decision making. This includes the implementation of recommendations made during the recent co-design process.</td>
<td>Q1/Q2/Q3/Q4</td>
<td>LD1 Opex</td>
<td>$5,000</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Staff are working with the Newcomers Network in the development of an intergenerational forum ‘Transgenerational fun times’. The forum will held at Albany Hub at the beginning of Q4. The event aims to facilitate intergenerational connections through food, games, stories, and new technology tools. The network co-ordinator has engaged with the Newcomers Network co-ordinator at Massey University to secure participation at the forum.</td>
<td>At the beginning of Q4 a Transgenerational Forum was delivered at the Albany Community Hub, in conjunction with the Newcomers Network co-ordinator. Staff have liaised with other key community organisations in Upper Harbour to support the delivery of a similar event in the communities of Greenshore, Hobsonville Point and Panmure.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2017/2018 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Lead Department or COO</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Timeframe</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>FY17/18</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>609</td>
<td>CS: ACE; Community Empowerment</td>
<td>Increase diverse participation: support youth voice and youth initiatives</td>
<td>Partner with community organisations and to increase participation of young people in shaping places, plans and programmes in Upper Harbour: 1. Support the Upper Harbour Youth Caucus (UGHYC) to provide youth engagement on council decision-making, and to deliver youth-led activities, in the local board area - $5,000. 2. Develop and implement youth-led initiatives and enterprises - $10,000. 3. Facilitate youth employment initiatives and opportunities by working with community partners e.g. Sustainable Pararapara - $5,000.</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>LD1; Opex</td>
<td>$25,000</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Staff met with Youthline management to discuss support for the Upper Harbour Youth Caucus and agree on delivery of the work of the caucus to the local board. Staff have engaged with GInBis to pilot the Future CEO Summit in Upper Harbour. This will be delivered in Q4. Staff are working with an external consultant to develop a Financial Literacy programme for delivery in Q4. Staff have allocated funding for Hobsonville Community Trust to deliver the EMPOWER programme, in conjunction with Harbour Sport.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>609</td>
<td>CS: ACE; Community Empowerment</td>
<td>Apply the empowered communities approach - connecting communities (EHC)</td>
<td>Broker strategic collaborative relationships and resources within the community. This includes three key activity areas: 1. Engaging communities - reaching out to less accessible and diverse groups - focusing on capacity building and inclusion. 2. Enabling council - ensuring that groups have access to operational and technical expertise and identifying and addressing barriers to community engagement. 3. Reporting back - local board members make progress in activity areas 1 and 2. Includes responding to the aspirations of mana whenua, marae, various Māori and other communities.</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>LD1; Opex</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The strategic broker is working with key community organisations and individual residents to provide information advice and assistance to meetings council meetings for any proposed projects or events. This has included signing for 34 Mark Memorial Gardens, and offering to support and coordinate the delivery of this project in Pararapara.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>724</td>
<td>CS: ACE; Community Empowerment</td>
<td>Local Māori Resilience Action Plan (LHRAP)</td>
<td>Work with mana whenua and marae to create a local resilience action plan which includes the following: 1. Key actions and priorities for Māori in the area 2. Opportunities to work together 3. A plan for building strong relationships and sharing information with Māori.</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>LD1; Opex</td>
<td>$5,900</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The strategic broker presented material to the local board and advocated for the Māori Resilience Project. This opportunity will not be progressed. Action to identify a name for Albany Community Hub in the role being taken on by the community. Staff are exploring the inclusion of Tangaroa planting at the Hub, as part of the heritage project on the Albany Domain.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>727</td>
<td>CS: ACE; Community Empowerment</td>
<td>Community-led placemaking (NorthWest) (SWAG) Spatial Priority Area</td>
<td>Engage and empower communities to ensure they influence decision-making on spatial priority area (SPA) planning and implementation. Strengthen community-led placemaking and planning initiatives within the SPA area. Develop innovative ways to engage with communities that have not traditionally participated in council decision-making.</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>LD1; Opex</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The Plans and Places unit were planning a session with developers and local boards to develop a priority area for the Acton. Staff continued to work with the Parks and Places unit on opportunities to support engagement in the Special Priority Area, with the current focus being on Whanganui.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Attachment B**

**Item 18**
### Work Programme 2017/2018 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Lead Department/Group</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Timeframe</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>FY17/18</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>379</td>
<td>CS: ACE - Community Places</td>
<td>Funding Agreement - Meadowood Community House</td>
<td>A three year term agreement to Meadowood House Incorporated to facilitate delivery of work plan outcomes, including activities and programmes at Meadowood Community House for the years 2017-2020, commencing 1 July 2017 and terminating on 30 June 2020. Operational funding amount to be adjusted annually in accordance with Auckland Council's agreed inflationary projection once confirmed.</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>Opex</td>
<td>$52,657</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Meadowood Community house have drafted their workplan for 2018/19 to align with the local board outcomes and they will finalise it in Q4. Highlights are the upgrading of the building with air conditioning, upgrading the playground and painting of the house. The house has re-opened and house users and they are seeing new groups come in to the house. Meadowood Community House also received a lovely little video made by a member of the public from their christmas event which was well received.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>423</td>
<td>CS: ACE - Community Places</td>
<td>Venue Hire Service Delivery - U-H</td>
<td>Provide and manage venues for hire and the activities opportunities they offer by - managing the customer booking and access processes - aligning activity to local board priorities through management of the fees and charges framework.</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>Opex</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Staff updated the local board on fees and charges for FY18. Staff held a community session to remind customers of the process for self-service online bookings. The FY18 season opened online on 27 February and by the end of the day there were over 18,000 bookings of which 74% are self-service online bookings. For the local board area, the monthly satisfaction survey results from Q2 and Q3 to date, show a combined facility hire satisfaction of 74%.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>425</td>
<td>CS: ACE - Community Places</td>
<td>Community Venues LH + participation increase</td>
<td>Develop a network wide marketing strategy to increase participation within community venues in the Local Board area based on relevant and current research.</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>Opex</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Action planning continues to increase awareness and participation across the network. Staff have developed a clear objective to increase awareness and reach more communities by 2021 and further cannibal focus areas within this programme of work. A Google awareness campaign ran the month of February. User art work options have been developed with refreshed awareness campaign to be run in Q4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>468</td>
<td>CS: ACE - Community Places</td>
<td>Hobsonville Headquarters operational plan</td>
<td>Develop an operational plan for the Hobsonville Headquarters building to provide service provision for when the facility re-opens.</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>Opex</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Staff operational plan has been completed. Two staff have been appointed to operate under the steered council management model, commencing 3 April and 26 April respectively. Expressions of interest for selection criteria form is coming to the May Business Meeting, rescheduled from April. Q4 focus is on finalising operational plan and Expression of Interest process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>519</td>
<td>CS: ACE - Community Places</td>
<td>Albany Hub Establishment and Management</td>
<td>Open the newly established facility. Develop programmes and activities, facilitating a sense of community for locals to meet and connect, and reflect the community in the fabric (e.g. tiles) of the Hub.</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>Opex</td>
<td>$55,000</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Albany Community Hub is increasing the number of bookings and engaging in the wider community as we prepare to combine the management of the Albany Community House and Hub in Q4 and start the expression of interest process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83</td>
<td>CS: ACE - Events</td>
<td>Citizenship Ceremonies - Upper Harbour</td>
<td>Delivery of an annual programme of citizenship ceremonies in conjunction with the Department of Internal Affairs.</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>Opex</td>
<td>$14,216</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The Civic Events team delivered two citizenship ceremonies with 238 people from the local board area becoming new citizens.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

During Q4, the decision was made to extend the council management period of the Albany Community Hub and the workplan for 2018/2019 has been developed. In Q4 further collaboration with our community partners to progress the "More successful and sustainable community-led places work". Our partners were invited to present the findings alongside staff to senior Act and Community and Events management. Next steps are to triage the finalisation of the report "Community Voices in Community Places: A Fresh Approach". Once complete the report will be shared with local board members.

Highlights from this quarter include a fundraiser high tea hosted by the Miss World New Zealand finalist and a very successful neighbours’ day event.

During Q4, more surveys conducted to be sent out to all casual lines and selection of regular hires. The results showed a combined facility hire satisfaction of 78 per cent.

During Q4, staff have developed and implemented a new awareness campaign for the month of February. User art work options have been developed with refreshed awareness campaign to be run in Q4.
## Work Programme 2017/2018 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Lead Department</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Timeframe</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>FY17/18</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>CSE: ACE Events</td>
<td>Anzac Services - Upper Harbour</td>
<td>Supporting and delivering Anzac services and parades within the local board area</td>
<td>Q4</td>
<td>Opex</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Planning is well advanced for Anzac events to be held in Q4. Anzac Day in remembrance of those who has fallen it was a success throughout the region with increased attendance numbers at all services.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>CSE: ACE Events</td>
<td>Movies in Parks - Upper Harbour</td>
<td>Programming and delivery of three regional Movies in Parks series events</td>
<td>Q3</td>
<td>Opex</td>
<td>$16,000</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Movies in Parks, &quot;Fantastic Beasts and Where to Find Them&quot; screened on 16 March at Collins Park Greenzone. There were approximately 1,700 attendees. The event was zero waste, smoke and alcohol free and included free pre-movie entertainment for kids.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86</td>
<td>CSE: ACE Events</td>
<td>Event Partnership Fund - Upper Harbour</td>
<td>Funding to support community events through a not-controllable process. This provides an opportunity for the local board to work in partnership with local event organisers by providing some funding for up to three years to selected events. - Mud Rush (Sport North Harbour) $3,000. - Greenhithe Christmas Parade (Herbstorts Deer &amp; Cat) $2,500. - Pascoe NZ Tennis Open (Tennis Northm) $6,000. - Albany Lakes Summer Series (Hockey Events) $6,000. Total = $18,000</td>
<td>Q2-Q3</td>
<td>Opex</td>
<td>$18,000</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The fund has been fully allocated and all funds have been paid out to the organisations. Accountability documentation to be provided in Q4.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2035</td>
<td>CSE: ACE Events</td>
<td>Local Civic Events - Upper Harbour</td>
<td>Deliver and support civic events within the local board area. Opening of the Headquarters Building Opening of the Albany Civic Centre (2016/2017 carry forward of $13,702 included in budget)</td>
<td>Q1-Q4</td>
<td>Opex</td>
<td>$23,702</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>No activity occurred during the quarter as no local civic events are currently scheduled.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Community Facilities: Build Maintain

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Lead Department</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Timeframe</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2583</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>Albany Commotion Yall - renew toilets</td>
<td>Renew the hall toilets</td>
<td>Q1-Q2-Q3-Q4</td>
<td>Capex</td>
<td>$5,500</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current Status: procurement is underway for professional services to undertake investigations, design, consent and physical works supervision. Next steps: begin investigations with successful professional services consultant.</td>
<td>Part of a multi-year project that was expected to continue into next year which has progressed as expected for 2017/2018. Current status: Site survey, initial scoping site visited with Albany Hall committee have been completed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Other

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Lead Department</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Timeframe</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2587</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>Albany Village Library - refurbish interior</td>
<td>Interior refresh</td>
<td>Not scheduled</td>
<td>Capex</td>
<td>$85,214</td>
<td>Cancelled</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Current Status: Project Cancelled. Minor maintenance issues logged. Next steps: None.</td>
<td>Project was delivered by the Operational Management and Maintenance team as it was minor maintenance work.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Current status: Recent cancelled.
## Work Programme 2017/2018 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Lead Department or CCO</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Timeframe</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>FY17/18</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2571</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>Community house development (Hobsonville Point)</td>
<td>Develop community centre.</td>
<td>Not scheduled</td>
<td>AB: Capex</td>
<td>$1,900,204</td>
<td>Cancelled</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Current Status: This project was merged with Hobsonville Headquarters redevelopment, exterior landscaping, and car park construction. Please refer to SharePoint ID 3012 for an update.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2591</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>Gilas Reserve - install concrete walkway</td>
<td>This project is carried forward from the 2016/2017 work programme. Previous ID 4247</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>LDI: Capex</td>
<td>$7,900</td>
<td>Deferred</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Current Status: Ventia has been approached to quote for the concrete path, given the location and measurements. We are awaiting their fee estimate to verify if budget is under-funded. Next Steps: Await final quote for physical works and determine budget shortfall. Issues: Budget is very low - based on old unit rates. Additional budget may be required once quotes have come in.</td>
<td>Budget was very low, based on old market rates, an increase has now been approved. The project was expected to be completed this year but has been deferred. Current status: The local board has approved an increase in budget, as the original amount was based on old market rates. The in-house planner is reviewing the overestimates of the site and has determined that there will be a need to apply for a resource consent. The consent application is underway. Drawings and specifications of work have been completed and may need to be adjusted should the consent application require modifications. Next steps: Once resource consent is granted, project will be delivered. Project completed April 2018.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3379</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>Sanders Reserve - install dog bin</td>
<td>Install dog bin</td>
<td>Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>LDI: Capex</td>
<td>$1,500</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current Status: Installation of the dog bin has been completed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3383</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>Waitemata Park - install dog bin and signage</td>
<td>Install dog bin and signage</td>
<td>Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>LDI: Capex</td>
<td>$3,500</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current Status: Completed. Next stage: none.</td>
<td>Project completed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3433</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>Kid Park - develop car park</td>
<td>Extension of the existing car park adjacent to the Plunket building, to provide additional car park facilities.</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3</td>
<td>LDI: Capex</td>
<td>$420,000</td>
<td>Deferred</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Current Status: A draft report has been prepared to resolve the previous resolution of the local board, in relation to easements on the reserve. A sketch plan of the general proposed car park layout is being drafted to assist with resource consent discussions and applications. Next steps: An update will be provided to the local board at a workshop in April 2018. A report will be presented in May 2018 to resolve the previous resolution and enable the development of the car park to continue.</td>
<td>Project to be carried forward into the new financial year for full delivery. Current status: Asset owner approval has been granted for the removal and grubbing of trees in the proposed car park location. A soil investigation report has been commissioned to assess whether there is any contamination from previous horticultural use of the land. This will help inform the resource consent process. Next steps: Investigation and consent work will be completed in financial year 2017/2018 and tender documentation will be prepared in July 2018 for the design and build of the car park. Construction is planned for the summer works season of 2018/2019.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Work Programme 2017/2018 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Lead Department or COO</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Timeframe</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>FY17/18</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1797</td>
<td>CF: Operations</td>
<td>Upper Harbour Maintenance Contracts</td>
<td>The maintenance contracts include all buildings, parks and open space assets, sports fields, tree management and maintenance, ecological restoration, pest management, riparian planting, coastal management and storm damage. The budget for these contracts is determined by the Governing Body.</td>
<td>Q1/Q2/Q3/Q4</td>
<td>ASP: Operx</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The third quarter started with another weather event in January which, along with the damage to our beach and sea walls, contributed to a warm weather environment and helped to maintain our assets. Unfortunately at times our contractors have struggled to keep up with the demand. The work has caused several complaints from the community. We have had Ventra develop and implement a performance plan which details the resourcing and scheduling they will use to get our parks and reserves back in specification. As it is proving to be so that as the quarter ends we are getting closer to the expected outcome of the contract. We still have unsatisfactory examples of service integration where the entire site is not completed at the same time. We are moving complete but not moving and issues withNERF and palm fronds etc. Again we are closely auditing the region to improve this area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2842</td>
<td>CF: Operations</td>
<td>Upper Harbour - local park art work maintenance</td>
<td>Local parks art work maintenance</td>
<td>Q1/Q2/Q3/Q4</td>
<td>LD: Operx</td>
<td>$8,900</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The piloting of the wooden art pieces in Kari Park and the Faraway tree in Sanders Reserve started in April 2018.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2845</td>
<td>CF: Operations</td>
<td>Upper Harbour - additional parks planning/maintenance</td>
<td>Additional maintenance of reserve plantings per annum</td>
<td>Q1/Q2/Q3/Q4</td>
<td>LD: Operx</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The additional funding is being spent in Kari Park and will begin in May 2018. The budget will be spent on seed plantings, new plantings, garden design, minor maintenance of furniture and sheds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3482</td>
<td>CF: Operations</td>
<td>Albany Pool - install disability amenities</td>
<td>Installation of disability toilet, shower and changing table. Minor changes to the shop changing room.</td>
<td>Q4</td>
<td>ASP: Capex</td>
<td>$31,000</td>
<td>Deferred</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Current status: Project manager has been assigned next steps. Revisions required with the intention of executing as soon as possible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3518</td>
<td>CF: Operations</td>
<td>Upper Harbour Ecological Restoration Contracts</td>
<td>The Ecological Restoration maintenance contracts include pest plant and animal pest management within ecologically significant parks and reserves.</td>
<td>Q1/Q2/Q3/Q4</td>
<td>ASP: Operx</td>
<td>$321,845</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The key focus for the third quarter has predominantly been high value park pest plant control. Other activities of focus have included: undertaking phase two of the pest animal control programme and the conclusion of the general pest plant control contract. The supplier’s field data has been assessed and recommendations for additional unscheduled programmes of work has been submitted for review. This includes enrichment or infill planting opportunities as well as additional pest plant control. The amount of requests for service provided during the first half of the quarter with requests for the control of weeps and rats being the dominant issues.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The fourth quarter has seen a marked improvement in moving and editing bench which has led to noticeably enhanced outcomes. The shrub garden maintenance is also showing signs of improvement though there is some way to go with regards to pruning, weeding and aged litter removal before the quality outcome we are setting for has been achieved. Track maintenance is a concern, with a lack of programmed preventative maintenance occurring early in the work programme; the track assets have declined. Much effort has been and continues to be directed at addressing these issues and the contractor has been receptive to increasing their resourcing to cater for the additional works required to keep the track networks in good order. Building maintenance overall has not shown as much improvement over the quarter. The main exception being the Albany Stadium Pools where maintenance requests are occasionally not being resolved in a timely manner. It is a high priority for the council maintenance coordinator to resolve this issue with the contractor. The protective piloting of the wooden art pieces was completed in April/May 2018 and no further works are required until late July.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Lead Department or COO</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Timeframe</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>FY17/18</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3280</td>
<td>CF Operations</td>
<td>Upper Harbour Ariculture Contracts</td>
<td>The Ariculture maintenance contracts include tree management and maintenance.</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>ADB, Cpex</td>
<td>$900,083</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>There has been a focus over the summer months on accessing parks and reserves to complete scheduled and responsive work that are inaccessible over the winter months, targeting tree health and public safety. Early January saw a significant weather event that saw a spike in requests for service. Over the two day weekend of the storm we received the same number of requests for services that can be expected in a normal month. This influx naturally resulted in disruption to scheduled street and park tree maintenance due to focus on safety related work. Although most of the following week has been completed, the impact of the storm did create a backlog. The delay earlier in March provided additional challenges with the cold tree failure due to saturated soil. Replacement trees for areas where trees have been previously removed have now been ordered in preparation for the upcoming planting season. Preparation for replacement tree planting for those removed over the season is fully underway with trees secured from nurseries. Recent wet weather could see planting begin a month earlier than usual.</td>
<td>The fourth quarter was dominated by the effects and subsequent clean-up resulting from the April storm. The severity of the damage was arguably the most extensive that has been seen in recent years since October 2013. Region wide we received 5000 requests for service during the week following the storm which is the same volume we usually receive over a three month period, with high volumes continuing since then. Any one of these individual jobs could be a significant amount of work in its own right. This rain has had a significant impact on scheduled maintenance with planned work needing to be deferred. All grant and safety critical works have been addressed however there are still some instances of minor dehiscing in streets. Some of the parks are clean up is complicated by poor ground conditions. The appearance of some streets is being affected by residents who have digested private vegetation onto street terms. Council does not offer a service to remove private vegetation. This is being followed up by Waste Solutions for illegal dumping. Replacement tree planting has commenced and will continue through June with a final mop up being completed in August. Project completed July 2017.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2562</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Albany Community Hub - development</td>
<td>Developed a 275 sq m single story community building with hall, demonstration kitchen, small and large offices, storage, entrance meeting space, amenities and toilets, extended car parking for 21 cars to add to the existing 8 car parking, rain water harvesting tanks. This project is a continuation of the 2017/18 programme (previous ID: 1488).</td>
<td>Q1</td>
<td>ADB, Cpex</td>
<td>$506,632</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current Status: Completed Next steps: None.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2554</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Albany Convocation Hall - restore chimney</td>
<td></td>
<td>Q1, Q2</td>
<td>ADB, Cpex</td>
<td>$50,009</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current Status: Project complete December 2017.</td>
<td>Project completed December 2017.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2580</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Albany Domain - renew car park</td>
<td>Albany Domain car park renewal. This project is a continuation of the 2016/17 programme (previous ID: 1231).</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>ADB, Cpex</td>
<td>$250,000</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current Status: Construction is progressing without any issues, and on schedule. Lighting is being installed and amenity plants planted. Next steps: Asphalting will be laid on the car park during the week commencing 19 March 2018.</td>
<td>Project completed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2580</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Albany Domain - renew courts</td>
<td>Albany Domain Reserve court renewal. This project is a continuation of the 2016/17 programme (previous ID: 1234).</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>ADB, Cpex</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current Status: Majority of the works are completed, and if it is anticipated that the courts will be sealed week beginning 19 March. The court re-alignment has been moved slightly in order to avoid roots that were encountered unexpectedly. There are no time delays or increased costs as a result of this re-alignment. Next steps: Monitor contract progress.</td>
<td>Project completed June 2018.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2556</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Bay City Park - renew surface on field 1 - stage two</td>
<td>Bay City Park irrigation and signage renewal. This project is a continuation of the 2016/17 programme (previous ID: 1238).</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>ADB, Cpex</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current Status: Greens have been successful and all the repairs have been completed. Next steps: Hand over to the field to the operations team in April.</td>
<td>Project completed May 2018.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Lead Department or CCO</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Timeframe</td>
<td>Budget Source</td>
<td>FY17/18</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q3 Commentary</td>
<td>Q4 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2359</td>
<td>CF</td>
<td>Project Delivery</td>
<td>Upper Harbour - renew coastal assets FY18</td>
<td>Christmas Beach - seawall renewal, Alwood Esplanade &amp; Rame Reserve - remove coastal assets, Rame Reserve - renew seawall, Landing Reserve - renew boat ramp and Waiwaike Beach - renew seawall, Renewal of Upper Harbour Coastal Assets as a bundled project (Christmas Beach, Seawall Renewal, Landing Reserve Boat ramp Renewal, Waiwaike Beach Seawall Renewal, Alwood Reserve Seawall Removal and Rame Reserve Seawall Renewal). To be delivered as part of a Upper Harbour Coastal Renewals bundle.</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>ASB</td>
<td>Capex</td>
<td>$120,000</td>
<td>Deterred</td>
<td>Red</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2570</td>
<td>CF</td>
<td>Project Delivery</td>
<td>Alwood and Rame Esplanade - remove coastal assets</td>
<td>Alwood Reserve and Rame Esplanade seawall removal. This project is as a continuation of the 2016/2017 programme (previous ID 3033).</td>
<td>Net scheduled</td>
<td>ASB</td>
<td>Capex</td>
<td>$50,000</td>
<td>Cancelled</td>
<td>Amber</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2572</td>
<td>CF</td>
<td>Project Delivery</td>
<td>Commons Reserve - renew courts</td>
<td>Commons Reserve court renewal. This project is as a continuation of the 2016/2017 programme (previous ID 3034).</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>ASB</td>
<td>Capex</td>
<td>$180,000</td>
<td>Deferred</td>
<td>Red</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2573</td>
<td>CF</td>
<td>Project Delivery</td>
<td>Landing Reserve - renew boat ramp and seawall</td>
<td>Renew boat ramp and seawall. This project is as a continuation of the 2016/2017 programme (previous ID 3030).</td>
<td>Net scheduled</td>
<td>ASB</td>
<td>Capex</td>
<td>$50,000</td>
<td>Cancelled</td>
<td>Amber</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2574</td>
<td>CF</td>
<td>Project Delivery</td>
<td>Ludgrove Reserve - renew furniture</td>
<td>Ludgrove Reserve fence removals. This project is as a continuation of the 2016/2017 programme (previous ID 3037).</td>
<td>Q1</td>
<td>ASB</td>
<td>Capex</td>
<td>$80,000</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2575</td>
<td>CF</td>
<td>Project Delivery</td>
<td>Meadowbrook Reserve - renew car park</td>
<td>Meadowbrook Reserve road realignments. This project is as a continuation of the 2016/2017 programme (previous ID 3058).</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>ASB</td>
<td>Capex</td>
<td>$220,000</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2576</td>
<td>CF</td>
<td>Project Delivery</td>
<td>Meadowbrook Community House - renew heating system</td>
<td>Fisheye heating system with a ducted split type system complete with wall mounted controller.</td>
<td>Q3</td>
<td>ASB</td>
<td>Capex</td>
<td>$19,294</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2017/2018 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Lead Department or CCO</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Timeframe</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>FY17/18</th>
<th>Activity</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2577</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Rameau Reserve - renew sewage</td>
<td>Renew sewage. This project is a continuation of the 2016/2017 programme (previous ID 3039).</td>
<td>Net scheduled</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>$10,009</td>
<td>Cancelled</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Current Status: Project was merged with another activity line (Upper Harbour - Renew Coastal Assets Financial Year 2017/2018). Please refer to SharePoint ID #2599 for commentary details.</td>
<td>Project was merged with another activity line (Upper Harbour - Renew Coastal Assets Financial Year 2017/2018). Please refer to SharePoint ID #2599 for commentary details.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2578</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Roseisle Park - renew sports fields 3 &amp; 4</td>
<td>Renew sports fields #3 &amp; #4. This project is a continuation of the 2016/2017 programme (previous ID 4254).</td>
<td>Q1/Q2-Q3/Q4</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>$20,009</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current Status: Professional services have been awarded and user groups have been consulted. Next steps: Engage with the local board and no snow design detail is received. Aim to have this by June 2018.</td>
<td>Part of a multi-year project that was expected to continue into next year which has progressed as expected for 2017/2018. Actions: October 2017. Current status: Drawings, specifications and schedules received for tendering.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2579</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Tornado Reserve - renew play space</td>
<td>Renew play space at Tornado Reserve. The investigation and design phase is almost complete for physical works in 2017/18. This project is a continuation of the 2016/2017 programme (previous ID 3041).</td>
<td>Q1/Q2</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current Status: The construction of the new playground has been completed in March 2018. The playground will remain closed for the end of March 2018 to allow for the grass to install. Next steps: Monitor grass growth on mound and remove foreign objects when suitable.</td>
<td>Project completed March 2018. Next steps: tender physical works and award a contract.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2582</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Unsworth Reserve - renew play space</td>
<td>Renew play space at Unsworth Reserve. The investigation and design phase is almost complete for physical works in 2017/18. This project is a continuation of the 2016/2017 programme (previous ID 3042).</td>
<td>Q1/Q2-Q3/Q4</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current Status: Construction has commenced and is due for completion in May. Next steps: Complete construction works by the end of April 2018, subject to weather conditions.</td>
<td>Project completed April 2018.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2583</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Upper Harbour - FY16 renew walkways and puffs</td>
<td>Christchurch Escarpment Reserve; Rameau Reserve; Fan thrilling Escarpment - Paremoremo Scenic Reserve</td>
<td>Q4</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current Status: Walkway network assessment for Fan thrilling Escarpment is complete. Scope and cost estimate for works at Paremoremo Scenic Reserve, Rameau Reserve and Christchurch Reserve are also complete. Undertaking resource consent process for Paremoremo Scenic Reserve. Next steps: Prepare for physical works delivery of Rameau Reserve. Paremoremo Scenic Reserve and Christchurch Reserve according to scope. Present Fan thrilling Escarpment pathway to be formally approved at a local board business meeting.</td>
<td>Part of a multi-year project that was expected to continue into next year which has progressed as expected for 2017/2018. Current status: The walkway development plan for Fan thrilling Escarpment was approved by the local board at their May business meeting. The project is now complete. Next steps: Prepare for physical works delivery of Rameau Reserve. Paremoremo Scenic Reserve and Christchurch Reserve according to scope. Fan thrilling Escarpment walkway to be delivered as a separate project in financial year 2018/2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2584</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Waimarie Beach - renew sewage</td>
<td>Renew sewage. This project is a continuation of the 2016/2017 programme (previous ID 3043).</td>
<td>Net scheduled</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
<td>Cancelled</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Current Status: This project record has been cancelled, project has been merged with Upper Harbour - Renew Coastal Assets Financial Year 2017/2018. Please refer to SharePoint ID #2599 for commentary details.</td>
<td>Project was merged with another activity line (Upper Harbour - Renew Coastal Assets Financial Year 2017/2018). Please refer to SharePoint ID #2599 for commentary details.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2017/2018 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Lead Department or CCO</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Timeframe</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>FY17/18</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2020</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Hobsonville Point-Scott's Road: develop sports field and develop local park</td>
<td>The provision of local parks amenity within Scott Point Park. This project is a continuation of the 2016/2017 programme (previous ID 3463). Sports field replacement and development at Hobsonville Point. This project is a continuation of the 2015/2016 programme (previous ID 3034). The installation of four new changing rooms and four toilets. This project is a continuation of the 2015/2016 programme (previous ID 3054). Develop footpath to connect the new sports fields, pedestrian and cycling linkages. This project is a continuation of the 2016/2017 programme (previous ID 334). This item replaces items 276 and 23689.</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>Growth</td>
<td>$270,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: The local board have passed a resolution adopting the Scott Point-Scott's Road master plan. Preparation of tender documents for the procurement of stage two has commenced. Next steps: Prepare business case and procure professional services for stage two of works.</td>
<td>Part of a multiyear project that was expected to continue into next year which has progressed as expected for 2017/2018. Current status: stage two tender evaluation and award has been completed with a new supplier award. Next steps: organize pre-commencement meeting with new supplier to work through the first steps of the planning phase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2399</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Albany Village Hall - re-establishment</td>
<td>Reconstruction of hall floor, install air-conditioning solution and refurbish inside of building. This project is carried forward from the 2016/2017 work programme, previous ID 3273.</td>
<td>Q1</td>
<td>Amb: Capex</td>
<td>$45,000</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current Status: Project completed July 2017.</td>
<td>Project completed July 2017.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2992</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Glen Road Reserve - new walkway</td>
<td>Renewal of 300m of aggregate path, development of 100m of aggregate path. This project is carried forward from the 2016/2017 work programme, previous ID 3258.</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3</td>
<td>Amb: Capex</td>
<td>$192,000</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current Status: The works on the walkway have now been completed with the addition of a locked pedestrian bridge being completed in February 2018. Next steps: A new minor defect still remains and need to be attended to by May 2018.</td>
<td>Project completed February 2018.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2982</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Glen Bay Close Reserve - upgrade playground</td>
<td>Increase number and range of play equipment at Glen Bay Close Reserve. This project is carried forward from the 2016/2017 work programme, previous ID 1370.</td>
<td>Q3, Q4</td>
<td>Amb: Capex</td>
<td>$60,000</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current Status: The construction works for the installation of the additional play equipment at Glen Bay Close is underway and scheduled to be completed by early April 2018. Next steps: Finalise installation works and close the project.</td>
<td>Project completed April 2018.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3012</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Hobsonville Headquarters - redevelopment, external landscaping and car park construction</td>
<td>Redevelopment, construction of a car park and landscaping. Redevelopment of the Hobsonville H2B building to create a community hub that provides community-focused activities, services and programmes, designed to promote the overall wellbeing and connectedness of Hobsonville Point and is associated with the outcomes of the Upper Harbour Local Board Plan. Development of a car park with 20 parking spaces. Landscaping in accordance with the plans to be developed through the Headquarters design process. Refurbishment construction, plus new furniture and fittings. Headquarters building (including asbestos removal and F&amp;R). Car park and Landscaping. This project is carried forward from the 2016/2017 work programme, previous ID 1487.</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>Amb: Capex</td>
<td>$1,448,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Current Status: physical works are continuing and the contractor has begun the interior fit out. The carpeting and interior painting nearly complete, external cladding, construction of the deck and ramp access are underway. The delivery of the new streetscape being supported by foundations has required additional work to provide a semi-rural safe space. High risk activities are: remaining lead paint and asbestos. Works are scheduled to be completed by March 2019.</td>
<td>Car park groundworks remediation scope has been added to contrast, however works required has resulted in delays to programme and costs. Car park will only be operational once local connecting roads are completed likely in late 2019. Part of a multiyear project that was expected to continue into next year which has not progressed as expected for 2017/2018. Current status: Estimated completion is April 2020.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Lead Department or COO</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Timeline</td>
<td>Budget Source</td>
<td>FY17/18</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q3 Commentary</td>
<td>Q4 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3013</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Holimarie Park - develop lower toilet</td>
<td>Develop an accessible unisex single user toilet at lower level, Line Park. This project is carried forward from the 2016/2017 work programme, previous ID 3424.</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>ABS: Capex.</td>
<td>$128,359</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current Status: Amendments to resource consent and building consent have been approved. Contractor has prepared updated programme of works and have applied for approval of revised traffic management plan. We are aiming to complete physical works by end of May 2018. Next Steps: Finalise physical works on site.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3017</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Hosting Reserve - demobilise lower chicken shed</td>
<td>Remove the lower chicken shed from Hosting Reserve, along with all grassing waste. This project is carried forward from the 2016/2017 work programme, previous ID 4459.</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>ABS: Capex.</td>
<td>$47,403</td>
<td>Delivered</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Current Status: Site reinstallation has commenced and is due to be completed by April. Next steps: Obtain site validation report and clearance certificate stating acceptable management has been carried out according to plan, once remediation is complete.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3038</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Kil Park - renew The Landing footbridge</td>
<td>Replace hardwood base plates including works over approach through Watercare. This project is carried forward from the 2016/2017 work programme, previous ID 4952.</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3</td>
<td>ABS: Capex.</td>
<td>$70,000</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current Status: Physical works completed and bridge is now open again. Next steps: Asset information to be updated through the Auckland Council Asset Management system.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3034</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Sunderland Lounge - exterior and interior renewal</td>
<td>Exterior &amp; interior renewal - Staging 1 (Stage 1/2): Project. Property only recently purchased. No physical improvement works carried out as yet. Facility does not meet Council standards. The project is carried forward from the 2016/2017 work programme, previous ID 3599.</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>ABS: Capex.</td>
<td>$600,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Current Status: Exterior - roof plans and cost estimate have been received. Building consent has been lodged. Interior - final design plans and specification are being updated. Next steps: Continue to receive building consent approval. Physical works: Corrector June - receive final copies of documentation. Apply for consent and prepare the tender works package.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3232</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Unsworth Heights - install 3 on 3 basketball court</td>
<td>This project is carried forward from the 2016/2017 work programme, previous ID 1371.</td>
<td>Q3, Q4</td>
<td>LDI: Capex.</td>
<td>$40,000</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current Status: The construction of the new basketball court is underway and progressing within schedule. Next steps: Complete the installation of the new basketball court by end May 2018.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3274</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Windsor Park Cricket Block renewal</td>
<td>Renewal of Cricket block. Construct a dedicated artificial and grassed pitch at the No. 1 Net at Windsor Park. This project is carried forward from the 2016/2017 work programme, previous ID 4256.</td>
<td>Q1</td>
<td>ABS: Capex.</td>
<td>$4,927</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current Status: Project complete</td>
<td>Project completed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Attachment B

Item 18

12/22
## Work Programme 2017/2018 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Lead Department or CCD</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Timeframe</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>FY17/18</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3315</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Upper Harbour - renew fixtures and furniture</td>
<td>Furniture and Furniture Renewals at the following sites: Albany Courtly, Albany Domain, Avocado Reserve, Bays Reserve, Bay City Park, Centenary Reserve, Churchhouse Esplanade Reserve, Clifftop Reserve, Clifton Park, Riverton Reserve, Friends Reserve, Gill Reserve, Greentree Park, War Memorial Park, Harrow Island Domain, Hobsonville War Memorial, Hotsun Reserve, Keel Park, Lucas Esplanade Reserve, Macdonald Memorial Reserve, Marine Reserve, Meres Esplanade, Meadow Park Reserve, Orchard Reserve, Greentree, Fabrik Reserve, Parnell Reserve, Phantom Reserve, North Esplanade Reserve, Raine Reserve, Redfern Reserve, Rimu Reserve, Saunderson Reserve - Rosedale, Taran Reserve, The Knoll, Waitakaruru Park North, West Reserve - Albany, Westport Park, Whangarei Reserve.</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>ASB: Capex</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Contract has been awarded and contractor will commence works in April 2018. Next steps: Monitor physical works.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3376</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Bay City Park - install spectator seating</td>
<td>Install spectator seating</td>
<td>Q1</td>
<td>LDI: Capex</td>
<td>$70,000</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project completed in June 2018.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3377</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Hobsonville War Memorial Park - install cricket nets</td>
<td>Install cricket nets</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>LDI: Capex</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
<td>Deferred</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Current status: Confirmation of the detailed design and specifications is complete. Application for exemption from building consent has been lodged. Tenders for this project is scheduled for April 2018. Next steps: Tender the project and appoint the successful supplier. Schedule the work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3378</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Harrow Island Domain - install basketball hoop</td>
<td>Install basketball hoop</td>
<td>Q4</td>
<td>LDI: Capex</td>
<td>$5,500</td>
<td>Deferred</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Current status: Engage supplier to complete the detailed design and cost estimate for this.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3380</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Malcolm Harsh Reserve - install basketball hoop</td>
<td>Install basketball hoop</td>
<td>Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>LDI: Capex</td>
<td>$5,500</td>
<td>Deferred</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Current status: Engage supplier to complete the detailed design and cost estimate for this.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Item 18**

Auckland Council's quarter four and year-end performance report: Upper Harbour
### Work Programme 2017/2018 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Lead Department or CCO</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Timeline</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>FY17/18</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3381</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Douglas Alexander Reserve - install picnic tables</td>
<td>Install picnic tables</td>
<td>Q4:Q3:Q4</td>
<td>LD: Capex</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
<td>Deferred</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Current status: Proposed locations and type of tables are being reviewed. Next steps: Confirm supply and install costs, then handover to Project Delivery team to install.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3382</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>The Landing Reserve - install security measures</td>
<td>Install security measures</td>
<td>Q4:Q3:Q4</td>
<td>LD: Capex</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
<td>Deferred</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Current status: Initial scoping of options has been completed. Unfortunately due to changes in staff progress has not occurred as per last months commentary. Next steps: To be obtained to implement different options. Once costs are known, options to be discussed with the local board at a future workshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3515</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Centennial Park - renew walkway</td>
<td>Easier access to and through Centennial Reserve improve safety of existing playground. This project is funded by Watercare Services Limited</td>
<td>Q4</td>
<td>External funding</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>Deferred</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Current status: Preliminary designs have been compiled to construct a pathway from Centennial Reserve to the Centennial Reserve playground. Next steps: Engage the design consultant to take the preliminary designs through to tender.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3558</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Rosedale Park - install disc golf</td>
<td>Installation of disc golf for the community to enjoy</td>
<td>Q4</td>
<td>LD: Capex</td>
<td>$18,000</td>
<td>Deferred</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Project is being prepared to tender for the new financial year for full delivery.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3559</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>Bill Wat Reserve - install signage</td>
<td>Installation of signage at Bill Wat Reserve.</td>
<td>Q4</td>
<td>LD: Capex</td>
<td>$6,500</td>
<td>Deferred</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Current status: Preliminary designs have been completed. Next steps: Engage the design consultant to take the preliminary designs through to tender.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Infrastructure and Environmental Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Lead Department or CCO</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Timeline</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>FY17/18</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529</td>
<td>MES: DPO</td>
<td>Reserve one, two and three FC14</td>
<td>Stream restoration, riparian planting and reserve development, plus associated structures.</td>
<td>Q1:Q2:Q3:Q4</td>
<td>ABE: Capex</td>
<td>$1,171,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Easements and final costs are due to be finalised by April 2018. The stream restoration component is in detailed design and the works are forecast to be finalised in the 2018 financial year.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Easements and final costs were finalised by June 2018. Some delay has been experienced in the processing of the easements. The stream restoration component is in detailed design and the works are now forecast to be finalised in the 2020 financial year to align with Healthy Waters stream offset funding availability noting there are cost efficiencies in completing works together.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Lead Department or CCO</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Timeframe</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>FY17/18</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>619</td>
<td>M&amp;S: Environmental Services</td>
<td>Sustainable Schools Project - Our local streams</td>
<td>Engage schools in the Upper Harbour local board to 'adopt' one of their local streams to test and monitor the water quality.</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>LD1: Opex</td>
<td>$20,000 Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Mountains to Sea Trust and the Whitbread Connection were engaged to deliver the programme to schools. Programme delivery will commence immediately following an initial set-up meeting and will continue through quarter four.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1051</td>
<td>M&amp;S: Environmental Services</td>
<td>Upper Harbour North-West Wildlink Assistance Programme</td>
<td>Assist community initiatives and landowner contributions to safe, healthy and connected habitat in priority areas across the North West Wildlink. Provide technical advice, practical support and facilitation to private landowners and community groups to undertake restoration activity to improve biodiversity and native habitat linkages across the local board area. Feedback from the Upper Harbour Ecology Network and local board will continue to be used to shape the approach to delivery of this assistance programme. The assistance programme will continue to build on community-led restoration activities to engage and encourage more people and groups to take action across the whole local board area.</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>LD1: Opex</td>
<td>$50,000 Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Members of the Upper Harbour Ecology Network are progressing projects on schedule. Notable progress includes: - Hokianga Island has completed an environmental weed survey of the island that has provided detailed information. A weed elimination strategy and engagement programme is now being planned using this information. - The Chinese Conservation and Education Trust have planted trees at local parks planned with the Chinese community for autumn. - Greenspace Community Trust have carried out a weed management project in Waitakere Park. - Sustainable Planetarium have made progress in establishing a new project that has the capacity to engage all residents within their large area project. - Centacare Trust have provided advice and support to each of these by engaging across their communities and growing their capacity. The network activity is spearheading additional projects funded by the local board. Funding the growth capacity of the group's themselves and their communities. Allocation of a final $4000 has been delayed for reconsideration of its uses. This will either be confirmed or redistributed to existing projects. The network meets monthly and local board members are welcome to attend.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>369</td>
<td>M&amp;S: Healthy Waters</td>
<td>Septic Tank Pump Out Programme - Upper Harbour</td>
<td>To manage the purpose of septic tank management within the Upper Harbour Local Board area.</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>AB3: Opex</td>
<td>$10,400 Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>There are approximately 4,300 private septic tank waste treatment systems serviced on a triennial cycle by the pump out programme across the Auckland region. The septic tanks are spread across various local boards on properties paying the targeted rural sewage rate (TAR). In the Upper Harbour Local Board area for the period from January 2018 to March 2018 there were no scheduled internal pump out of properties. However, there were two unscheduled pump outs to mitigate risk of overflows, early pump outs or rescheduled pump outs.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The 'Our Local Streams' programme was delivered to six schools. Albany Senior High, Albany Junior High, Hobsonville Point Secondary, Kristin College, Ridge View Primary and Upper Harbour Primary. Each school was allocated a stream within walking distance of their school, to make long-term monitoring more sustainable. As part of the project, the schools participated in a freshwater education programme, run by The Whitbread Connection, which taught them about freshwater and freshwater life, how to monitor stream health, and introduced them to the WaiCare water testing equipment they would be using. The equipment has been set up in school laboratories for school sharing equipment. While the Connection accompanied them on their first field expedition to monitor their stream. Students have learnt to record their findings and how to enter data into the WaiCare database. The next step for these schools is to continue monitoring their streams and work on potential action projects that they can implement to help their stream, or raise awareness of freshwater issues in New Zealand. Albany Senior High School students have already committed to monitoring primary schools from other schools.

All funds were allocated and the network initiative is fulfilling its purpose of building capacity within key groups who lead engagement across Upper Harbour communities to build the North-West Wildlink. One group leader recently stated: "Our dream is coming true." This person has been working at projects in their area for twenty years but the last two years has seen progress far beyond the earlier twenty. Groups engaged strongly with the Long-term Plan, encouraging the community to submit projects. Projects have been reviewed and collaborative project proposals developed for the 2018-2020 financial year. The network has started a series of workshops titled: "Capturing the impact - communicating the potential." The network will bring the results of this to the Board in October 2018.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Lead Component or CCO</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Timeline</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>FY17/18</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>437</td>
<td>M&amp;O: Healthy Waters</td>
<td>Industrial Pollution Prevention Programme</td>
<td>Waste Minimisation – Roseneath/Albany: This programme is primarily educational and aims to inform industries/businesses about the impacts their activities may be having on the environment. The programme includes a site inspection and discussion with the business owners about how they can reduce the amount of waste that is going to landfill. It changes are recommended, a report is sent to the business. The programme involves a GIS mapping exercise to ensure that commercial businesses understand the stormwater network connections in relation to local catchments.</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>Opex</td>
<td>$20,009</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Works commenced in December 2017 and were completed in March 2018. A report summarizing site visits and any corrective actions suggested will be provided to the local board in late April/early May 2018. Site visits were completed and reports sent to businesses with suggested changes to their operations.</td>
<td>This project was completed in quarter three and the results presented to the local board at a workshop in May 2018.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Library:**

| 1322 | CS: Libraries & Information | Library hours of service - Upper Harbour | Provide library service at Albany Village Library for 36 hours over 7 days per week. | Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4 | Opex | $455,449 | Completed | Green | Library hours have increased by 7% and weekly and PC sessions have increased by 21% when compared to the same quarter last year. Four two-hour sessions, each with two staff, at Massey University Orientation Week resulted in 50 new memberships. Overall library issues have increased by 7% when compared to the same quarter last year. Our adult and children’s fiction collection is growing steadily and is shelved separately for easy accessibility, which has increased its usage. Our ESO library resources have also increased, and these receive heavy use, particularly by our Chinese community and new migrants. | For the year ending June 2018, library visits have increased five percent overall and VITAL PC sessions have increased by four percent. Our new Library Manager, Lisa D’Arcy, started a six-month secondment to Albany Library in May 2018. Collection issues for the year ending June 2018 show a seven percent increase on the previous year. Our Chinese language collection continues to be in high demand after we received over 100 new titles of popular bestselling Western authors. |
| 1323 | CS: Libraries & Information | Information and lending services - Upper Harbour | Provide information and library collections lending services. (Funded within AIS Opex budget activity: "Library hours of service - Upper Harbour") | Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4 | Opex | $0 | Completed | Green | | |
| 1324 | CS: Libraries & Information | Preschool programming - Upper Harbour | Provide programming for preschoolers that encourages active movement, early literacy and supports parents and caregivers to participate confidently in their children’s early development and learning. Including regional coordinated and promoted programmes: Wriggle and Rhyme, Rhymes and Rhymes, Storytime, and outreach to early childhood education providers. (Funded within AIS Opex budget activity: "Library hours of service - Upper Harbour") | Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4 | Opex | $0 | Completed | Green | A special Lunar New Year storyline and craft session took place on 17 February. Wriggle and Rhyme and Rhyme and Rhymes remain popular and have benefited from having two presenters rather than just one. Outreach Rhymes and Rhymes and Storytimes delivered by our staff at the pop-up library at the North yard Shopping Centre, and also two sessions at Auckland Zoo. The children’s librarian has also visited Appleby preschool (25 children), the new preschool in Roseneath Road and delivered a special storyline at Albany House. | For the year and we had 4,320 attendees at 128 preschool programmes and events. The popular commemorations were held via three storyline sessions attended by 113 adults and children. The children’s librarian provided six outreach sessions to Albany and Titirangi preschools. 10 participants took part in Sign Language storytelling delivered in both sign language and English by community organisation Melange NZ. |
| 1325 | CS: Libraries & Information | Children and Youth engagement - Upper Harbour | Provide children and youth activities and programming, including a programme of children’s activities during school holidays, which encourage learning and literacy. Engage directly with local schools in the board area to support early literacy and growth awareness of library resources. (Funded within AIS Opex budget activity: "Library hours of service - Upper Harbour") | Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4 | Opex | $0 | Completed | Green | Saturday morning Code Club attracts around 15 participants aged between 8 and 16, and it is run by two volunteers. A class of 35 Year 8 students from Albany Junior High School visited for two hours researching unique beaches around the world using databases as well as print resources. | A library membership promotion and tiddly-wab storyline at Albany Primary School conducted with a four percent membership rise in issues of children’s books. During the April school holidays 45 participants took part in activities; space, mission and library. The library welcomed author Marie McLeod who read from her children’s book “Kamal the Mouse Dwarf” to a group of enthusiastic children. |

**Upper Harbour Local Board**
### Work Programme 2017/2018 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Lead Department/CCD</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Timeframe</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>FY17/18</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1320</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>Summer reading programme - Upper Harbour</td>
<td>Provide a language- and literacy-building programme that runs during the summer school holidays for 3-13 year olds. Developed and promoted regionally and delivered locally, with activities and events designed to meet the needs and interests of local communities. (Funded within ABS: Opex budget activity: &quot;Library hours of service - Upper Harbour&quot;).</td>
<td>Q2-Q3</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The Kai usa te Wharere to Explore Summer Reading Programme events were well attended, with the highlight being the finale party held at the Albany Stadium pool, with a magician, outdoor games and plenty of food, as well as a swim. This was attended by 56 children and 22 parents. Planning is underway for the Summer Reading programme, Kai usa te Wharere, to be completed for the next year. Feedback from customers was received following the last programme and is now being analysed prior to planning for this year's programme.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1327</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>Supporting customer and community connection - Upper Harbour</td>
<td>Provide programmes that facilitate customer connection with the library and community including active relationships with Albany House, Massey University, Albany Village Business Association, local groups, and children's programmes. (Funded within ABS: Opex budget activity: &quot;Library hours of service - Upper Harbour&quot;).</td>
<td>Q1-Q2, Q3-Q4</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>We continue our association with Auckland Libraries by providing in-school book fairs and visits to the two prison libraries. Staff members attend the Network meetings for Albany House to promote our services. We now host a Justice of the Peace service every Saturday from 10-12, which is already proving a success. 25 people attended on Saturday 9th March, the second week of the service. Music Month activities included students from Albany Junior High School performing original and cover songs, and local musician Finn Crayford giving an acoustic performance inside the library. These were both well received by all library users. To promote the new Auckland Council exhibits collection service the library has started selling North Shore rubbish tags. A meeting with the new local community coordinator was held to discuss future opportunities and joint programme delivery.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1328</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>Celebrating Toa Māori and strengthening expression of Māori - Upper Harbour</td>
<td>Celebrating Toa Māori week by way of events and programmes including regionally coordinated and promoted programmes, Te Tii, Te Wāhanga, Manawatū and Māori Language Week. Engaging with iwi and Māori organisations. Increasing the use and visibility of the Māori language. (Funded within ABS: Opex budget activity: &quot;Library hours of service - Upper Harbour&quot;).</td>
<td>Q1-Q2, Q3-Q4</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>All staff now use Ta-Reo for email greetings and sign-off, and use Ta-Reo when answering the telephone. We are also practicing our kāwai and whāta. A celebration of Māori language and culture through the Tākaha 3 competition currently running across the months of June and July. This has seen a five per cent increase in issues of Māori language titles over the past month. Staff are now looking forward to celebrating Māori language events happening in July.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1329</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>Learning and literacy programmes and digital literacy support - Upper Harbour</td>
<td>Provide learning programmes and events throughout the year including classes, book a librarian sessions, CV and employment workshops for skilled migrants. Provide support for customers using library digital resources including PCs, WIFI, e-resources and customer-owned devices. (Funded within ABS: Opex budget activity: &quot;Library hours of service - Upper Harbour&quot;).</td>
<td>Q1-Q2, Q3-Q4</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Work Connect continues to hold sessions for skilled migrants on a fortnightly basis in the library, and several of Ruby Elston's clients have found work through the service. Book a librarian sessions and held to assist people with device-related issues, language learning, and CV writing. Our weekly ESOL classes for the Chinese community, is very popular, attracting between 30 - 40 participants per session. The weekly ESOL classes for the Chinese community continue to be very popular with all participants. The classes range from basic to intermediate level and cover reading, writing, speaking and listening skills. Attendance is consistent at 25-40 participants per session.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1330</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>Celebrating cultural diversity and local communities - Upper Harbour</td>
<td>Celebrate cultural diversity and local places and tell local stories with displays and events including regionally coordinated and promoted programmes. Family History Month, Auckland Heritage Festival, Lunar New Year, Eid. (Funded within ABS: Opex budget activity: &quot;Library hours of service - Upper Harbour&quot;).</td>
<td>Q1-Q2, Q3-Q4</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>We celebrated Lunar New Year, Year of the Dog, with a variety of performances including two Tai Chi groups, a Chinese opera performance, and a tea ceremony. We also had a number of events related to culture and diversity. The events were attended by 72 adults and 7 children, and that day saw 943 people. Our Monday afternoon craft and crochet class is attended by 6 adults and 3 children. Spirituality week at Massey Campus was attended by two library staff and the Mobile Library North to promote community health and well-being through libraries and reading. Our interlibrary team took part in a panel discussion on cultural processes and significance. Library staff are following with interest Lindy Williams' journey to pay tribute to the Albanian people who died overseas in WWI and WWII.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Lead Department or COO</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Timeframe</td>
<td>Budget Source</td>
<td>FY17/18</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q4 Commentary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>722</td>
<td>ATEED: Local Economic Growth</td>
<td>Support for international education providers</td>
<td>Upper Harbour Local Board have pledged support for the sector in its LED action plan (1.2) Support for international education providers in Upper Harbour including primary, secondary and tertiary. International education contributes a slightly greater share of income and employment in the local board area than does regionally. Massey University’s campus attracts students from around the world. The area also has outstanding sporting facilities, including major sporting assets at the GGE Stadium and the AUT Millennium Institute. These two strengths combine where international students attend the sports related programmes offered by institutions. There is scope to build on this strength further by helping the area schools to promote the wealth of sporting opportunities available in the area for those students interested in not only elite sports performance but also recreational and competitive sports participation. This project will assist providers that are wanting to promote their areas to promote the area's sports facilities to targeted overseas markets by helping produce the materials and develop channels to get the message to market. A financial contribution from the sector is recommended.</td>
<td>Q1:Q2-Q3:Q4</td>
<td>LD1: Opex</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
<td>Cancelled</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Further information from project partners have not been provided suggesting they have other priorities at the current time. This has prevented further development of the project scope. Stakeholders not responding to requests for further development of the project creating risk project scope will not be developed in time to deliver the financial year. Project partners did not deliver outcome of proposed project as required. Advised local board finance advise that project would not proceed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1037</td>
<td>ATEED: Local Economic Growth</td>
<td>Young Enterprise Scheme (YES)</td>
<td>ATEED, on behalf of the Young Enterprise Trust, delivers the Young Enterprise Scheme (YES) in Auckland. YES is a practical, year-long programme for year 12 and 13 students. Through the programme, students develop creative ideas into actual businesses, complete with real products and services and experience real profit and loss. The funding from the local board will support the delivery of the Young Enterprise Scheme Enterprise-Days in February 2018. The e-days are held in sub-regions (north, south, east, central) and are the first day students get to meet the Young Enterprise team, and find out about their 2018 year, what YES is all about, and what is in store for them.</td>
<td>Q3</td>
<td>LD1: Opex</td>
<td>$2,900</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The YES kick start days were delivered between the 19 and 23 February 2018. This initiative was completed in Q3 by the Auckland Chamber of Commerce.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2017/2018 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Lead Department or COO</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Timeframe</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>FY17/18</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>913</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Active Recreation</td>
<td>Sovereign Stadium: Community Access Grant 2017/18</td>
<td>Provide a community access grant to the Millenium Institute of Sport and Health to support the operational cost of Sovereign Stadium (including athletics facilities and winter sport field provision). Funding determined by the Governing Body, Local Board responsible for setting and monitoring key performance indicators.</td>
<td>Q1: Q2: Q3: Q4</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>$80,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Annual report received. Group has met all KEIs. Second half of grant has been paid. Reporting from Sovereign Stadium has shown good levels of community access to the facility being provided to the community. Staff have taken a paper to the Environment and Community Committee which has resulted in the community access investment into Sovereign Stadium being extended through to 2021.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>912</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Active Recreation</td>
<td>Tennis Charitable Trust: Partnership Grant</td>
<td>Support Tennis Charitable Trust to investigate multi-sport opportunities and the sustainable development of Albany Tennis Park. A Partnership grant of $240,000 was provided to Tennis Charitable Trust from the 2013/14 Facility Partnership Scheme, no additional 2017/18 budget required.</td>
<td>Q1: Q2: Q3: Q4</td>
<td>LI: Opex</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Workshop held with local board in quarter 3 to go over potential project team. MOU has been signed and project is ready to begin. Next steps are to finalise funding agreement with TCT and begin current state review and needs analysis. Funding Agreement signed in June 2018. Consultants appointed by Tennis Charitable Trust. Overview of work to date is underway as part of stage one agreed in project implementation plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>914</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Active Recreation</td>
<td>U3: Provision of water sport facilities: Feasibility and options assessment</td>
<td>Complete feasibility and options assessment examining provision of rewa water sport facilities in the Upper Harbour area</td>
<td>Q1: Q2: Q3: Q4</td>
<td>LI: Opex</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>Deferred</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Scope being developed to engage consultant to examine feasibility of water access assets, activation of assets, communication and promotion of facilities, ways to enable access to appropriate equipment to access the water. Study will build upon information from funding feasibility study and current asset data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1135</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Active Recreation</td>
<td>U3: Leisure facilities operation programme: FY17/18</td>
<td>1. Operate in a safe and sustainable manner the Albany Stadium Pool. 2. Deliver a variety of accessible programming and services that get the local community active. 3. These services include a variety of group fitness programmes and services that meet the needs of the local community.</td>
<td>Q1: Q2: Q3: Q4</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Albany Stadium Pool has had a busy summer with growth in pool memberships and a steady rise in swim school numbers during the quarter. Memberships rose by 138% (327) to 2,154. Swim school grew from 600 at the start of term 1 to its current 1,557 learners. We have also had two (no) schools learning to swim with us this term: Chartia Valley and Hare Kihaka school. Customer satisfaction is measured by regular Net Promoter Score (NPS) surveys. This survey asks how likely the users are to recommend the centre to friends and family. Our NPS has taken a hit this quarter, with negative comments about design features of the facility being prominent. January was our busiest month since opening with 47,000 visits, or 39,000 in the pools. February was also busy with 37,000 visits, and March 30,000. We have had some negative publicity regarding bio-hazards, but our staff are managing this proactively with a public hygiene education campaign. *Albany Stadium Pool has met the Local Board outcomes for FY 2017-18. *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1341</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Active Recreation</td>
<td>Tennis Northern Operational Grant</td>
<td>Provide operating grant to Tennis Northern for operation of Albany Tennis Park</td>
<td>Q1: Q2: Q3: Q4</td>
<td>LI: Opex</td>
<td>$30,000</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>NPS reporting has been received from Tennis Northern. All NPS have been met and exceeded, particularly multi-sport bookings which are up from 13,400 in 2016/17 to 26,000 in 2017/18. Funding agreement has been executed and funding paid out.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Upper Harbour Local Board**

Auckland Council's quarter four and year-end performance report: Upper Harbour

Page 233
## Work Programme 2017/2018 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Lead Department or Group</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Timeframe</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>FY17/18</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>697</td>
<td>CS: PSSR: Park Services</td>
<td>Rosedale Landfill: Activate the open space; Feasibility and options assessment</td>
<td>Feasibility and options assessment for Rosedale Landfill activation for public open space and recreation purposes that will provide new recreation opportunities in the Upper Harbour area. The site does not currently provide for public access and is administered as a &quot;closed landfill&quot;.</td>
<td>Q1/Q2/Q3/Q4</td>
<td>LD1: Opex</td>
<td>$30,000</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>The Closed Landfill and Contaminated Land team will not support further review of the draft assessment until the investigations are completed and risk assessments undertaken, which is likely to be no earlier than 2020-2021.</td>
<td>A draft assessment of options to activate the Rosedale landfill site is on hold pending the results of ongoing investigations being carried out by the Closed landfill and Contaminated land team. The Closed Landfill and Contaminated Land team will not support further review of the draft assessment until the investigations are completed and risk assessments undertaken, which is likely to be no earlier than 2020-2021.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>698</td>
<td>CS: PSSR: Park Services</td>
<td>Rosedale Reserve: Develop open space; Feasibility and options assessment</td>
<td>Feasibility and options assessment to develop a public open space at Rosedale Reserve. Rosedale Reserve consists of areas of secondary regenerating forest and shrubland and areas of open land. Areas of the reserve have been identified as having high ecological value.</td>
<td>Q1/Q2/Q3/Q4</td>
<td>LD1: Opex</td>
<td>$30,000</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>A strategic plan including feasibility and options is in development, site assessment and information gathering is complete, and a draft report is being prepared for presentation to the local board on 26/01/18.</td>
<td>The Assessment is complete. Parks Services identified areas where improved levels of service would respond to key outcomes in the 2017 Upper Harbour Local Board Plan: Strategic documents have been completed to guide service provision improvements. Feedback received from the Local Board has been incorporated into the assessment and has informed the business report to be presented at the next available business meeting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>699</td>
<td>CS: PSSR: Park Services</td>
<td>Local Reserve service provision: Feasibility and options assessment</td>
<td>Feasibility and options assessment to review the &quot;play including playground&quot; provision across the Upper Harbour Local Board area. Provide new or improved play spaces in Wharapapa Rosedale, Provide new or improved play spaces in Wharapapa Rosedale, Progress development of amenity within Lutheran Reserve, Improve the site of the redundant tennis courts at Howard Reserve, Improve connectivity (Greenway) between Rosebank Reserve, Matina Reserve and Parkwood Reserve, Develop a new public toilet facility in Unsworth Heights, Develop new reserve land acquired by Auckland Council through the housing developments in Wharapapa.</td>
<td>Q1/Q2/Q3/Q4</td>
<td>LD1: Opex</td>
<td>$50,000</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Draft assessments are mostly complete, local board workshops commenced (to present material) in quarter 3 and scheduled in quarter 4.</td>
<td>Strategic assessments are complete. Parks Services identified areas where improved levels of service would respond to key outcomes in the 2017 Upper Harbour Local Board Plan: Strategic documents have been completed to guide service provision improvements. Feedback received from the Local Board has been incorporated into the assessment and has informed the business report to be presented at the next available business meeting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Lead Department or CCO</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Timeframe</td>
<td>Budget Source</td>
<td>FY17/18 Activity Ratted</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q3 Commentary</td>
<td>Q4 Commentary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>969</td>
<td>C5: PSR: Park Services</td>
<td>Un local parks: Ecological volunteers and environmental programme PY17/18</td>
<td>Programme of activity supporting volunteers groups to carry out ecological restoration and environmental programmes in local parks including - Community planting events $20,000 Plant and animal pest eradication $12,000 Muriwai Reserve $3,000 Trail repair $2,000 Support for volunteer programmes $3,000</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3, Q4</td>
<td>LDI Opex</td>
<td>$40,000</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Ongoing support provided to volunteers for ecological restoration projects on parks. Total volunteer hours this quarter was 700 hours. Volunteer and educational events to note this quarter include a clean up at Rosedale Park on the 04/02/18 with the World Mission Church. 50 volunteers participated. On the 06/03/18 the community ranger gave a talk to the Nestle's early childhood centre about animal and plant pests followed by a walk through their local reserve, 25 children attended. Three guided ranger walks have taken place this quarter, one of which was at Fernhill Ecumecan on the 27/03/18, 20 people attended. The community ranger is working with the Greenhithe community trust on a new animal pest control project in the Helley's Creek ecumecan area. In the coming months &quot;good nature&quot; traps will be rolled out across several local parks as well as private property in the area. This project will involve a large number of existing and new park volunteers. Planning for the 2018 planting season is underway. Volunteer plantings will be taking place at the following 10 reserves: Wairau Park Reserve, Rosedale Park, Sanders Reserve (Million Tree project), Herald Island Reserve and Kitea Beach, Baraduss Reserve, Alexandra Stream, Unsworth Reserve, Whangapoua Reserve and Wairarapa North. On the 28/03/18 a grassed course was held for volunteers from the North Shore area at the Takapuna Cricket Club. 10 people participated.</td>
<td>Ongoing support provided to park volunteers in the Upper Harbour board. Total volunteer hours 600 hours. Some key events to note include: 4 ranger guided walk and talks took place in local parks in the Tahali area including a walk at Paraparaumu Beach on the 14th June, 20 people attended. Community rangers attended a volunteer event at Mission University on the 16th May. Three park volunteer risk assessment courses took place in May, several volunteers from the Upper Harbour area attended. This quarter saw the launch of the Hatare Creek Good Nature trap project in association with Greenhithe Community Trust. Richard Chambers from the Greenhithe Community Trust is currently rolling out the project. The Corrections Dept have committed to providing regular community service workers on ecological activities at Sanders Reserve two days per week for the foreseeable future. Planting season well underway. Volunteer plantings days have taken place at the following reserves this quarter: Wairau Beach with park volunteers, Sanders Reserve with Kristen school students (100 attended), Alexandra Stream with park volunteers, Unsworth Reserve with Kristen school students (60 attended), Wairau Park North with Greenhithe Primary school (100 attended). Upcoming plantings are taking place in the following reserves this summer: Waimarama Beach, Rosedale Park, Sanders Reserve, Herald Island, Collins Park and Baraduss Reserve.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Work Programme 2017/2018 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Lead Department/GO</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Timeframe</th>
<th>CL: Final Lease Expiry Date</th>
<th>CL: Annual Rent Amount (excluding GST)</th>
<th>CL: Annual Opex (excluding GST)</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>G4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>Albany Community Coordinator Inc.</td>
<td>New agreement for land and building 275 Albany Highway, Albany in conjunction with governance arrangements for new Albany Hub.</td>
<td>Q3</td>
<td>30/04/2019</td>
<td>$1.60</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The group held a lease of the premises which was due to expire on 30 April 2019. They sought to end their lease earlier, and rather than surrender, have entered into a new arrangement with council from 1 March 2019. The letter of agreement was signed on 9 February 2018. Future governance arrangements and occupation agreements will be linked with decisions regarding the new Albany Hub.</td>
<td>Completed in quarter three.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>Greentree Tennis Club Inc.</td>
<td>New lease for site at Greentree War Memorial Park, 15 Rd, Rd</td>
<td>Q4</td>
<td>20/03/2018</td>
<td>$1.60</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Application received. Site visit completed. Draft Community Outcomes Plan agreed by group. Preparing report recommending new lease for consideration by local board in quarter four.</td>
<td>New lease granted to Greentree Tennis Club Inc. by the Upper Harbour Local Board at the business meeting on 17 May 2018. Resolution number U102018/005.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>Waitakere City Raquetts Sports Trust</td>
<td>New lease and sub lease for site at Picasos Reserve, Piccaso Drive, Waitakere</td>
<td>Q4</td>
<td>$653.00</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
<td>Deferred</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Deferring club's applications. Meetings were arranged with club but they postponed. Club agreed to send in information for review to get process underway.</td>
<td>The activity was expected to be completed this year but has been deferred for reporting to the local board in 2018/2019. Application received from the club to continue occupation. Site visit completed. 7 May 2018. Report will be prepared for the local board to consider recommending a lease to the group in 2018/2019. Financial Year. Proposal is carried over. 2018/2019. This quarter more demanding issues have taken priority in the local board area. As a result the lease proposal is carried over to the 2018/2019 work programme. The current lease is rolling over on a month-by-month basis.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>Albany Frugelweers Association Inc.</td>
<td>New lease for 321 Library Lane, Albany</td>
<td>Q4</td>
<td>31/07/2017</td>
<td>$1.60</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
<td>Deferred</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Discussions about the car park have held up proceedings. Local board view that the car park needs to come out of the lease footprint as this is a reserve and the car park should be available to all residents utilizing the reserve. There is a tennis and basketball court and a historic memorial library on this reserve as well. Auckland Council retaining the car park also ensures that the hall committee do not have the responsibility to maintain it.</td>
<td>The activity was expected to be completed this year but has been deferred for further discussion with the local board in 2018/2019.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>North Shore Playcentres Association - Collins Park</td>
<td>New lease for 15A Greentree Road, Greenhithe</td>
<td>Q4</td>
<td>31/10/2017</td>
<td>$1.60</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>No submissions received. Preparing report recommending new lease for consideration by the local board in quarter four.</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>East Coast Bays Association Football Club Inc.</td>
<td>New lease for 5A Ardensons Road, Otahuhu</td>
<td>Q4</td>
<td>31/08/2018</td>
<td>$1.60</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>No submissions received. Preparing report recommending new lease for consideration by the local board in quarter four.</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>Royal New Zealand Plunket Society Ltd</td>
<td>Renewal of lease for Kells Park, 95 Dairy Flat Highway, Albany</td>
<td>Q3</td>
<td>31/03/2019</td>
<td>$1.60</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>Harbour Hockey Charitable Trust</td>
<td>Public exhibition proposed to be held at Rosedale Park, Albany</td>
<td>Not scheduled</td>
<td>$1.60</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
<td>Deferred</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Negotiations ongoing. The legal department is leading on this process.</td>
<td>Lengthy negotiations have extended the process so the lease has not been able to be finalised. Activity expected to be completed in 2018/2019. The legal team are finalising draft deeds, with the club and initial meetings with the Harbour Hockey Charitable Trust in May to discuss changes they would like made to the community lease template. This new lease must be added as a deed of partial surrender for the lower half of the two bottom fields on Rosedale Park, to take place from the settlement date, when Auckland Council sell the land to New Zealand Transport Agency.</td>
<td>Cancelled in quarter three.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>NZU Plunket Society - Albany</td>
<td>Multi premises lease</td>
<td>Not scheduled</td>
<td>$1.60</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
<td>Cancelled</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Cancelled as lease is a duplicate entry.</td>
<td>Cancelled in quarter one.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Upper Harbour Local Board Financial Performance to 30 June 2018

Financial Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity</th>
<th>Year To Date ($000)</th>
<th>Full Year ($000)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating revenue (ABS)</td>
<td>2,340</td>
<td>2,465</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating expenditure (ABS)</td>
<td>11,744</td>
<td>10,302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating expenditure (LDI)</td>
<td>792</td>
<td>961</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating expenditure (LGS)</td>
<td>1,085</td>
<td>1,085</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net Cost of Service</td>
<td>11,282</td>
<td>9,382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capital expenditure</td>
<td>6,807</td>
<td>6,739</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Upper Harbour Local Board has invested $6.8m in capital expenditure and $11.3m in net operating expenditure for the year to 30 June 2018.

Net cost of service was $1.4m behind budget for the year. The overspend in asset based services expenditure of $1.4m related to projects in the Parks, Sports and Recreation activity.

From the local boards’ Locally Driven Initiatives (LDI) funding, the majority of projects were completed and where required, budget has been carried forward to 2018/2019 to ensure all planned projects can be completed.

Revenue was slightly behind budget for the year and relates to the Albany Stadium Pool.

The majority of the capital investment this financial year has occurred in the Community Services activity ($2.2m) and Parks, Sport and Recreation activity ($3.8m) with a further $876k spent in the Planning and Development activity. Projects that have not been completed and will require budget to be carried forward to 2018/2019 have been highlighted in the work programme update to 30 June 2018.
Operating revenue was slightly behind budget for the 2017/2018 year. This related to the Albany Stadium Pool in both the fitness and aquatics areas due to a closure of facilities for a period during the first half of the financial year. Following this closure, the revenue has been on track with budget.
Operating Expenditure

Operating Expenditure ($000) for FY 2018

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity</th>
<th>Year To Date ($000)</th>
<th>Full Year ($000)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Revised Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local community services</td>
<td>2,656</td>
<td>2,740</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local environmental management</td>
<td>194</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local governance</td>
<td>1,065</td>
<td>1,085</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local parks, sport and recreation</td>
<td>8,904</td>
<td>7,517</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local planning and development</td>
<td>782</td>
<td>809</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Operating Expenditure</td>
<td>13,621</td>
<td>12,348</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The overall operating expenditure variance was $1.3m above budget for the 2017/2018 year.

Locally driven initiative (LDI) projects were $169k below budget for the year. During the quarter, the local board allocated $10k for fruit tree planting, $5k for water connection at Catalina Community Gardens and $4k for a Harbour Sport Matangi event. Local operating community grants of $135k were also allocated to community groups throughout the year. The majority of LDI projects were completed within budgets and those projects which were not finished will have budget carried forward to the 2018/2019 year to ensure they can be completed. These projects include water sports facility options and the Headquarriors building opening.

The overspend in operating expenditure is mainly related to projects in asset based services. The main cause of this variance is due to the remapping of the new Project 17 full facility maintenance contract assets during the year to the correct local boards, causing increased costs to come in at a local board level.

The detailed LDI expenditure by project for the year to 30 June 2018 is reflected in the following schedule.
### Locally Driven Initiatives Expenditure – All Projects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Net Cost of Service</th>
<th>Year To Date ($000)</th>
<th>Full Year ($000)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Revised Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACE LDI Staff allocation</td>
<td>176</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albany Coco</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANZAC</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community placemaking initiatives</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event partnership</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inclusion and diversity</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local civic functions</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local community grants</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maori responsiveness</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Movies in parks local</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Youth programmes community development</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Local community services</strong></td>
<td>557</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environment response fund</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industry Pollution Prevention Programme</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sustainable Schools Project</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Local environmental management</strong></td>
<td>89</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDI Volunteers parks</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local parks art work maintenance</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parks maintenance - reserve planting</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parks response fund</td>
<td>(43)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parks strategic fund</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tennis Northern operational grant</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Local parks, sport and recreation</strong></td>
<td>144</td>
<td>228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning and development response fund</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Support international education providers</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young Enterprise Scheme</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Local planning and development</strong></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>792</td>
<td>961</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Capital Expenditure

The Upper Harbour Local Board capital delivery was 101% against a $6.7m total budget for the 2017/2018 year. Capital projects underway or completed include Hobsonville Corridor reserves, Community House development at Hobsonville Point, Albany Community Hub, facility renewals at Albany Village Hall and Sunderland Lounge, coastal renewals at Christmas Beach, Meadowood carpark renewal and surface renewal at Bay City Park.

From the LDI Capex fund, there is still a portion of the 3 year LDI Capex funding unallocated, the majority of this balance has been rolled into 2018/19 and is still available for future allocation to projects. In the fourth quarter, the local board allocated a further $107k to projects from the LDI Capex fund.

The detailed capital expenditure by project for the year to 30 June 2018 is reflected in the following schedule.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity</th>
<th>Year To Date ($000)</th>
<th>Full Year ($000)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Revised Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local community services</td>
<td>2,152</td>
<td>2,017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local parks, sport and recreation</td>
<td>3,779</td>
<td>3,907</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local planning and development</td>
<td>876</td>
<td>815</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Capital Expenditure</td>
<td>6,807</td>
<td>6,739</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Capital Expenditure – all projects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project Name</th>
<th>Year To Date ($000)</th>
<th>Full Year ($000)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Revised Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community house development (Hobsonville Point)</td>
<td>1,687</td>
<td>1,572</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community hub (Albany)</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>298</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACE - Community house and centre renewals</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local library renewals</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community services</td>
<td>2,152</td>
<td>2,017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parks - Asset renewals</td>
<td>1,716</td>
<td>1,917</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport development</td>
<td>188</td>
<td>1,124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locally driven initiatives (LDI Capex)</td>
<td>312</td>
<td>344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parks - Coastal asset renewals</td>
<td>461</td>
<td>321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General park development</td>
<td>171</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parks - Sport fields renewals</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenway and walkway development</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leisure facility equipment renewals</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor Fixed Asset</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Playscape development</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stadium Pool (Albany)</td>
<td>892</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parks sport and recreation</td>
<td>3,779</td>
<td>3,907</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserves one two and three PC14 (Hobsonville Corridor)</td>
<td>876</td>
<td>815</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>876</td>
<td>815</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>6,607</td>
<td>6,739</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary
2. The Auckland Council Annual Report 2017/2018 is being prepared and needs to be adopted by the Governing Body by 28 September 2018. As part of the overall report package, individual reports for each local board are prepared.
3. This year, there have been some changes to the way in which the report is being written and published to make it more relevant to the local area, to express more strongly the local flavour, and to make it more accessible to the residents of each local board area. These changes are outlined in the Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu (Analysis and advice) section of this report.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s
That the Upper Harbour Local Board:

a) adopt the 2017/2018 Upper Harbour Local Board Annual Report as set out in Attachment A to the agenda report.

b) note that any proposed changes will be clearly communicated with the chairperson before the report is submitted for adoption to the Governing Body by 28 September 2018.

Horopaki / Context

5. In addition to the compliance purpose, local board annual reports provide an opportunity to tell the wider performance story with a strong local flavour, including how the local board is working towards the outcomes of the local board plan.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu / Analysis and advice
6. This year, there have been some changes to the way in which the report is being written and published to make it more relevant to the local area, to express more strongly the local flavour, and to make it more accessible to the residents of each local board area. The changes are:
   • the Local Board Annual Report will be a standalone publication (rather than being a sub-section of an overall volume of all local board annual reports) so that the reports are far more accessible for residents
   • each local board annual report is being written in plain English, with a more professionally designed layout
the chairperson’s overview now incorporates a review of performance, highlights and challenges so that a more joined-up performance story is told

there is a colour group photo of the local board, replacing the individual black and white photos used last year

there are two new sections that aim to emphasise the context of the local area that the local board represents:
  o a double page layout of key demographic information, which was included as part of the local board plan
  o a ‘Local Flavour’ section, which profiles either an outstanding local resident in the community, a grant that has benefited the community, or a significant project delivered in the community.

7. The report contains the following sections:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Local board area demographics</td>
<td>A demographic profile of the area (originally presented in local board plans).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Message from the chairperson</td>
<td>An overall message introducing the report, highlighting achievements and challenges, including both financial and non-financial performance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local board group photo</td>
<td>A group photo of the local board.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Flavour</td>
<td>A profile of either an outstanding resident, grant or project that has benefited the local community.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance Report</td>
<td>Provides performance measure results for each activity, providing explanations where targeted service levels have not been achieved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Funding Impact Statement</td>
<td>Financial performance results compared to Long-term Plan (LTP) and Annual Plan budgets, together with explanations about variances.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe / Local impacts and local board views

8. Local board feedback will be included where possible. Any changes to the content of the final Annual Report will be discussed with the chairperson.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori / Māori impact statement

9. The Annual Report provides information on how Auckland Council has progressed its agreed priorities in the Long-term Plan 2015-2025 over the past 12 months. This includes engagement with Māori, as well as projects that benefit various population groups, including Māori.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea / Financial implications

10. The Annual Report covers both the financial and service performance in the local board area.
Ngā raru tūpono / Risks
11. The Annual Report is a legislatively required document. It is audited by Audit New Zealand who assess if the report presents information fairly and consistently, and that the financial statements comply with PBE FRS-43 Summary Financial Statements. Failure to demonstrate this could result in a qualified audit opinion.

12. The Annual Report is a key communication to residents. It is important to tell a clear and balanced performance story, in plain English, and in a form that is accessible, to ensure that council meets its obligations to be open with the public it serves.

Ngā koringa ā-muri / Next steps
13. The next steps for the draft 2017/2018 Annual Report for the local board are:
   - Audit New Zealand review during August and September 2018
   - report to Finance and Performance Committee on 19 September 2018
   - report to the Governing Body for adoption on 27 September 2018
   - release to stock exchanges and publication online on 28 September 2018
   - physical copies provided to local board offices, council service centres and libraries by the end of October 2018.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A4</td>
<td>Upper Harbour Local Board Annual Report 2017/2018</td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Mark Purdie - Lead Financial Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>David Gurney - Manager Corporate Performance &amp; Reporting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Mihi

Tēnā kia tikina atu e au he mihi,
he whakamānawa anō hoki
mai i ngā iwi taketake o te rohe nei.

Te toko ake i te rau aroha
o te tini whāioio kua whakakāinga nei
hei puru, hei takā mō tēnei tipua,
a Tāmaki Makaurau,
herehere tāngata, hereherenga tikanga
Kia ea ai te kōrero rā,
"Kua hore te Waiteretia
i ngā waka kapi-tai o Taiketu."
Kia tere ko te tai tapu i te kaunenga o te rangi,
he au maunutanga toroa,
whai mai rā i ahau.
Ko au tēnei i toko ake ki te muriria o te Waiteretia,
tātakanga o te wai tai
me te wai māori ki Te Whenuapai.

Kei kī mai koe, "He aha tōna pāri?"
tēnā au te whakahoki atu,
"He whenua taurikura hei kāinga tupunga uri
He kōputunga ngā rātanga te whakaeki tonu mai,
te whukaeki tonu mai".
Nau mai e tuku rahi, nau mai e tuku iti,
ki ngā kapu o aku ringa ioe atawhaitia a i.

Let me express greetings:
and send good wishes;
from the indigenous people of this place.
These, coupled with blessings that beckon with love
to all and sundry,
the 'stops' and 'lashings' that have chosen to make
Auckland home,
uniting people and inculcating cultures.
This gives meaning to the adage,
"Waiteretia is awash
with all manner of vessel plying the tides of Taiketu."
Reaching like a sacred tide to heaven itself
and like an albatross on a thermal wave,
follow me if you can.
Here I am in the backwaters of the Waiteretia,
where sea meets
freshwater at Whenuapai.
You might ask "What good does it offer?"
I would answer,
"It is a prosperous and peaceful place.
Home to generations yet to come,
like the foam on a rising tide, they will keep on coming."
Welcome both great and small,
in the cup of my hands I will nurture you.
Contents

MiHi 2
Contents 3
About this report 4
From the chair 5
Our area 6
Our board 8
Local flavour 9
Performance report 10
Financial information 14

On the cover: Virginia King’s sculpture Hobsonville Point Markets, inspired by Māori Hinaki
Ngā kawekawenga
About this report

This annual report tells the story of how Auckland Council has performed in delivering services in the Upper Harbour Local Board area from 1 July 2017 to 30 June 2018.


The report goes beyond this requirement. It also reflects the local flavour of your area. It does this by profiling the make-up of your area – population, people and council facilities. It also features a story about something that council has done with the community that adds special value to the area and demonstrates how


together we’re Auckland.
He kōrero mai i te Heamana
From the chair

On behalf of the Upper Harbour Local Board, I am pleased to reflect on our achievements for 2017/2018. I am proud of what has been accomplished for our community.

We made operational grants of over $150,000 to help fund a wide array of groups, events and projects that work for, and partner with, our communities. Grants encourage a sense of community in local areas. Movies in Parks evenings have proved to be very popular and demonstrate the sense of community in our neighbourhoods.

The opening of the Headquarters building at Hobsonville was truly a highlight, and the refurbishment with the historic air force theme has provided a unique décor.

This year, the council reviewed its long-term plan. We focused on advocating for funding for a sub-regional multi-use sports indoor facility in Whenuapai to address recognised shortfalls in the north. The Governing Body has subsequently agreed to fund a business case for this project which will be closely monitored by the board next year.

Population growth and intensification is driving the need for services, facilities and amenities that are fit-for-purpose and respond to the needs of our community. These increasing pressures and their effect on our natural environment have also given us a greater ecological focus.

We adopted our local board plan following community consultation, and this plan will guide our funding priorities for the next three years. In listening to you, we have put a strong focus on our communities, transport, health, economy, and environment.

Thank you to the many community groups, local businesses and Auckland Council staff who’ve worked tirelessly with us to achieve these outcomes. We look forward to this continuing as we embark on our new local board plan priorities for 2018/19.

Margaret Miles
Chairperson, Upper Harbour Local Board

New chair Margaret Miles took over from Lisa Whyte on 2 June 2018. Lisa Whyte is deputy chair.
Upper Harbour 
Local Board area
Te Rohe ā-Poari o
Upper Harbour
Upper Harbour...
includes the major metropolitan area of Albany along with smaller villages.

Our population is expected to increase by 64% from an estimated 58,500 in 2013 to more than 93,000 in 2033.

- 43% of residents were born overseas, many of whom have lived here for less than 10 years
- 66% of residents are European
- 29% of residents are Asian

The only local board area with an operational Air Force base (in Whenuapai)

Unique / natural features include the waterfall in Gills Road Reserve and the Faraway Tree in Sanders Reserve

We are home to:
- More than 200 local parks and sports fields
- 1 library
- 1 recreation centre
- 3 community centres

Te mahere ā-rohe O Upper Harbour Local Board
Upper Harbour Local Board

Your board (l to r): Brian Neeson, Lisa Whyte (Deputy chairperson), Nicholas Mayne, John McLean, Margaret Miles, QSM (Chairperson), Uzra Casuri Balouch

Office
Kel’ Drive
Albany
Open Monday-Friday 8.30am-5pm
Closed Saturday, Sunday and public holidays

Postal address
Auckland Council
Private Bag 92300
Auckland 1142

Phone
09 414 2681

Email
upperharbourlocalboard
@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

More information about
Upper Harbour Local Board
aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/upperharbour
Te āhuatanga ā-rohe
Local flavour

Herald Island uniting to expel predators.

Momentum is building in a small island community in Auckland’s upper harbour to rid its shores of pests.

Since September last year, 126 of the island’s 275 households – along with its six reserves – have had traps installed, all regularly monitored and cleared.

“The aim is to bring back the native birds and their song,” says long-time resident and spokesperson for the Herald Island Environmental Group, Jan Diprose.

“Our island makes up an important section within the North-West Wildlink corridor, so we want to pull our weight and do our bit to bring back morepork, tui, kereru and other amazing native birds to the island.”

“Achieving this means eradicating the pests that prey on them,” she says.

“We’d like to get everyone here on the island on board but understand that some people aren’t fond of killing animals, including rats, and get squeamish at the thought of clearing and cleaning traps,” she says.

“For those people, we are here to help with those less pleasant aspects.”

Upper Harbour Local Board member Nicholas Mayne says efforts on the island are tremendous and the result of effective collaboration and empowerment.

“The Herald Island Environmental Group has done a fantastic job of working with their community to improve their local ecology,” he says.

“Outside their local community, the group works with restoration partners like Gecko Trust, the University Auckland, the Kāpatiki Project and the Upper Harbour Ecology Network.”

The Upper Harbour Local Board provides funding to the Ecology Network to enable and support community initiatives.

“For those people, we are here to help with those less pleasant aspects.”

He says by partnering with the Ecology Network, the Upper Harbour Local Board is empowering its community to make decisions tailored to improving their local environment and creating a healthier and happier community.
Te pūrongo mō ngā mahi whakahaere
Performance report

Local parks, sport and recreation

Highlights include:

- development of reserves one, two and three at Hobsonville Corridor
- completion of play space renewals at Tornado and Unsworth Reserves
- completion of sports field works at Hobsonville Point/Scotts Road, Bay City Park and Albany Domain.

Provide a range of recreational opportunities catering for community needs on local parks, reserves and beaches

Percentage of residents satisfied with the provision (quality, location and distribution) of local parks and reserves

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2018</td>
<td>79.0%</td>
<td>72.0%</td>
<td>67.6%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Percentage of residents who visited a local park or reserve in the last 12 months

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2018</td>
<td>75.0%</td>
<td>73.0%</td>
<td>73.0%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Promoting our parks and facilities will be one strategy used to increase the number of residents visiting parks local parks.

Provide programmes and facilities that ensure more Aucklanders are more active more often

Customers Net Promoter Score for Pool and Leisure Centres as a percentage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2018</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Albany’s first full year of data has them off to a good start. Quality of equipment, timeliness, quality of staff are all rated highly by customers. Areas that have the most negative feedback from customers include crowding – which the facility have plans in place to manage during busy times (school holidays/public holidays etc), customer communication is another area that if improved should lead to further improvements to the ratings given by customers.

Local community services

Highlights include:

- local libraries continue as thriving community hubs providing free Wi-Fi, programmes and space for people to connect and upskill.
- funding community development and capacity building initiatives in Albany, Hobsonville Point, Whenuapai and Greenhithe as well as youth and age-friendly programmes across the board area.

---

**Legend**

- **Achieved**
- **Substantially Achieved**
- **Not achieved but progress made**
- **Not achieved**
- **Target value indication**
• Significant investments into local community groups through grants and events partnership funding.

**Provide safe, accessible, welcoming library facilities that support the delivery of quality learning programmes and services relevant to local communities**

Use of libraries as digital community hubs:
Number of internet sessions per capita (PC & Wi-Fi)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.18</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>1.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The target was adjusted above activity levels, over estimating growth levels given the consistency of the previous two years.

**Enable Aucklanders and communities to express themselves and improve their wellbeing through customer-centric advice, funding, facilitation and permitting**

Percentage of funding/grant applicants satisfied with information, assistance and advice provided:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>50.0%</td>
<td>65.0%</td>
<td>85.0%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Feedback from customers has reported difficulties with completing the online form and navigating the council website. Further improvements will continue to be made to these over the next year.

**Deliver a variety of events, programmes and projects that improve safety, connect Aucklanders and engage them in their city and communities**

Percentage of Aucklanders that feel connected to their neighbourhood and local community:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>44.0%</td>
<td>46.0%</td>
<td>51.0%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The council runs projects and initiatives to improve perceptions of safety. The council is working with the Whenuapai Residents and Ratepayers group to discuss opportunities for community engagement and participation with the proposed Whenuapai Structure Plan. They have also identified potential opportunities for community-led action and collaboration as part of the NORESGA (North West) Spatial Priority Area. The local board funded the Albany Newcomers network, which is working with the Whenuapai residents and Ratepayers group to identify future social enterprise opportunities and partner in community placemaking activities such as artwork exhibitions and a transgenerational forum.

**Number of visits to library facilities per capita**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.66</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>2.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Percentage of customers satisfied with the quality of library service delivery**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>90.0%</td>
<td>88.0%</td>
<td>87.0%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Percentage of customers satisfied with the library environment**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>2018</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2016</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>86.0%</td>
<td>87.0%</td>
<td>87.0%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Provide safe, reliable and accessible social infrastructure for Aucklanders that contributes to place-making and thriving communities

Percentage of Aucklanders that feel their local town centre is safe – day time

- 2018: 81.0%
- 2017: 87.0%
- 2016: 78.0%

Elements such as crime rates, the built environment, and socio-economic and other similar factors influence how people feel in their town centre.

Percentage of Aucklanders that feel their local town centre is safe – night time

- 2018: 53.0%
- 2017: 48.0%
- 2016: 42.0%

Facility utilisation: utilisation at peak times for council-managed community centres and venues for hire

- 2018: 20.0%
- 2017: 17.0%
- 2016: 26.0%

2018 Target: 20.0%

Facility utilisation: utilisation at off-peak times for council-managed community centres and venues for hire

- 2018: 9.0%
- 2017: 6.0%
- 2016: 3.2%

2018 Target: 10.0%

Percentage of community facilities bookings used for health and wellbeing related activity

- 2018: 10.0%
- 2017: 15.0%
- 2016: 31.4%

While usage has increased, this is not generally health and wellbeing. This additional use is predominately not health and well-being. This brings down the health and wellbeing result.

Number of visitors to community centres and venues for hire

- 2018: 54,816
- 2017: 33,674
- 2016: 44,165

Visitor numbers have increased with the opening of the Albany Community Hub.

Local planning and development

Highlights include:

- All BIDs met their obligations for this financial year.

Develop local business precincts and town centres as great places to do business

Percentage of Business Associations meeting their Business Improvement District (BID) Partnership Programme obligations

- 2018: 100.0%
- 2017: 100.0%
- 2016: 100.0%
Local environmental management

Highlights include:

• a pollution prevention programme in Rosedale/Albany

• local streams project in schools.

• the North-West Wildlink assistance project.

Proportion of local programmes that deliver intended environmental actions and/or outcomes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2018</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2016</td>
<td>50.0%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2018 Target 90.0%

We have delivered three environmental projects.
### Te tahua pūtea

**Funding impact statement**

For the year ended 30 June 2018

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$000s</th>
<th>NOTES</th>
<th>ACTUAL 2018</th>
<th>ANNUAL PLAN 2018</th>
<th>LONG-TERM PLAN 2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sources of operating funding:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General rates, UAGC, rates penalties</td>
<td></td>
<td>11,000</td>
<td>11,037</td>
<td>11,865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Targeted rates</td>
<td></td>
<td>606</td>
<td>661</td>
<td>626</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subsidies and grants for operating purposes</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>4,222</td>
<td>1,821</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fees and charges</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2,299</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts</td>
<td></td>
<td>27</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total operating funding</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>14,061</td>
<td>14,223</td>
<td>13,803</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Applications of operating funding:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment to staff and suppliers</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12,238</td>
<td>10,583</td>
<td>10,460</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance costs</td>
<td></td>
<td>1,212</td>
<td>1,212</td>
<td>1,367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internal charges and overheads applied</td>
<td></td>
<td>1,572</td>
<td>1,572</td>
<td>1,984</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other operating funding applications</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total applications of operating funding</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>15,422</td>
<td>14,167</td>
<td>13,811</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>(1,361)</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>(8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sources of capital funding:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Development and financial contributions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increase (decrease) in debt</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8,758</td>
<td>5,781</td>
<td>14,754</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gross proceeds from sale of assets</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lump sum contributions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other dedicated capital funding</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total sources of capital funding</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>8,160</td>
<td>5,781</td>
<td>14,754</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Applications of capital funding:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capital expenditure</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- to meet additional demand</td>
<td></td>
<td>1,577</td>
<td>428</td>
<td>5,696</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- to improve the level of service</td>
<td></td>
<td>2,509</td>
<td>3,129</td>
<td>7,986</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- to replace existing assets</td>
<td></td>
<td>2,621</td>
<td>2,290</td>
<td>1,064</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increase (decrease) in reserves</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increase (decrease) in investments</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total applications of capital funding</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>5,807</td>
<td>5,837</td>
<td>14,746</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>1,361</td>
<td>(56)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Funding balance</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Variance explanation Actual 2018 to Annual Plan 2018:**

1. Budget alignment as budget for subsidies and grants includes the budget for fees and charges.
2. Budget alignment as fees and charges budget was included under subsidies and grants.
3. Expenditure was higher than budgeted due to the maintenance expenditure charged under the new outcomes-based contracts which now allow more accurate allocation of maintenance costs. A significant portion of these costs were included in the regional budget in the annual plan.
4. Increase in debt is higher than anticipated due to increased operating expenditure being above budget, which resulted in an additional capital funding requirement.
5. Reserves only two and three at Hobsonville Corridor were originally planned for 2016/2017, however delays in the project saw physical works occurring in 2017/2018.
Road name approval: New roads and accessways at 137 Clark Road, Hobsonville

File No.: CP2018/13074

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. To seek approval from the Upper Harbour Local Board to name three new roads and six new accessways, created by way of a subdivision at 137 Clark Road, Hobsonville (Special Housing Area). Approval is also sought to use existing names for roads that have been extended from a previously approved subdivision.

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary
2. Auckland Council has Road Naming Guidelines that set out the requirements and criteria of the council for proposed road names. These requirements and criteria have been applied in this situation to ensure consistency of road naming across the Auckland Region.
3. Consultants Harrison Grierson have submitted the following road name options (the names in bold with an asterisk have been approved by relevant iwi):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REF</th>
<th>OPTION 1 (preferred)</th>
<th>OPTION 2</th>
<th>OPTION 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PREFERRED NAME</td>
<td>ALTERNATE NAME</td>
<td>ALTERNATE NAME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Road 6</td>
<td>Waterlily Street</td>
<td>Kauri Forest</td>
<td>Ngohi Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Road 11</td>
<td>Hiki* Street</td>
<td>Base Road</td>
<td>Flying Boat Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Road 12</td>
<td>Autumn Blaze Street</td>
<td>Sandpipers Drive</td>
<td>Winding Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accessway 6</td>
<td>Mihi* Lane</td>
<td>Taketake Lane</td>
<td>Teeming Lane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accessway 7</td>
<td>Hui* Lane</td>
<td>Pear Lane</td>
<td>Pigment Lane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accessway 8</td>
<td>Tatahi Lane</td>
<td>Kekeno Lane</td>
<td>Soap Lane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accessway 9</td>
<td>Nganga Lane</td>
<td>Red Maple Lane</td>
<td>Soil Lane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accessway 10</td>
<td>Pakanga* Lane</td>
<td>Tutaki* Lane</td>
<td>Clay Lane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accessway 11</td>
<td>Hatai Lane</td>
<td>Metarahi Lane</td>
<td>Kai Lane</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s
That the Upper Harbour Local Board:

a) approve three new road and six new accessway names from the list of options provided, for the new roads created by way of subdivision, at 137 Clark Road, Hobsonville.

b) approve the name 'Joshua Carder Drive' for the extension of the road previously named under resolution number UH/2017/71 at the Upper Harbour Local Board business meeting on 16 February 2017.

c) approve ‘Skua Road’ and ‘Gecko Road’ for the extensions of the roads previously named under resolution number UH/2017/9 at the Upper Harbour Local Board business meeting on 18 May 2017.
Horopaki / Context

4. The road name application involves three new public roads and six new private accessways as part of stage one for the subdivision development at 137 Clark Road, Hobsonville.

5. Resource consents BUN30520123, LUC60016788, SUB60039622, DIS60056459 were issued on 12 November 2015 for the construction of a two-stage subdivision, to create 21 vacant residential lots and 13 super-lots, under the Housing Accords and Special Housing Area Act 2013 (HASHAA).

6. Joshua Carder Drive was approved by Upper Harbour Local Board on 16 February 2017 as part of the road naming application for 5 and 5a Clark Road. The local board will need to approve an extension to Joshua Carder Drive as part of this report, as it extends through 137 Clark Road and its neighbouring properties.

7. Skua Road and Gecko Road were approved by the Upper Harbour Local Board on 18 May 2017 as part of the road naming application for 141 Clark Road. The local board will need to approve extensions to Skua Road and Gecko Road as part of this report, as they extend through 137 Clark Road and its neighbouring properties.

8. A site plan of the development can be found in Attachment A.

9. A location plan of the development can be found in Attachment B.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu / Analysis and advice

10. The Auckland Council Road Naming Guidelines allow that, where a new road needs to be named as a result of a subdivision or development, the subdivider/developer shall be given the opportunity of suggesting their preferred new road name/s for local board approval.

11. Auckland Council’s road naming criteria typically require that road names reflect:
   - a historical or ancestral linkage to an area
   - a particular landscape, environmental or biodiversity theme or feature, or
   - an existing (or introduced) thematic identity in the area.

12. Both the consultant and local iwi have proposed road names, summarised in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Road number</th>
<th>Proposed names and preferences</th>
<th>Meaning (as described by applicant)</th>
<th>Theme</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Road 6</td>
<td>Waterlily Crescent (preferred)</td>
<td>Name of the trees and flowers to be planted in this new developed area</td>
<td>Trees and plants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kauri Forest Avenue (alternate)</td>
<td>Before European settlement, the land was covered in Kauri forest. Note: acceptable, however within 15km radius of this location are roads containing ‘Kauri’ and ‘Forest’ which may cause confusion.</td>
<td>Land use history around Hobsonville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ngohi Street (alternate)</td>
<td>[Māori translation]: (noun) fish.</td>
<td>Hobsonville local environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Road 11</td>
<td>Hiki Street (preferred)</td>
<td>[Māori translation]: (verb) to lift up. Suggested by Te Kawerau ā Maki iwi.</td>
<td>Meeting and greeting as the homes in this development will provide an opportunity for people to make new connections and form bonds with others</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Road name</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Base Road</td>
<td>Hobsonville was New Zealand's premier flying-boat base until 1967 when the amphibious craft were phased out.</td>
<td>Land use history around Hobsonville</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(alternate)</td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> acceptable, however in very close proximity are roads similar in spelling and pronunciation, e.g. Bass Road, which may cause confusion.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flying Boat Street</td>
<td>Same meaning as Base Road.</td>
<td>Same theme as Base Road</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(alternate)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Road 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Autumn Blaze</td>
<td>Based on trees to be planted on this road.</td>
<td>Trees and plants</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Street</td>
<td>(preferred)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sandpipers Drive</td>
<td>Based on the migratory bird found in coastal neighbourhoods.</td>
<td>Hobsonville local environment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(alternate)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winding Street</td>
<td>Based on the road geometry.</td>
<td>Link to area</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(alternate)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accessway 6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mihi Lane</td>
<td>[Māori translation]: (verb) to greet. Suggested by Te Kawerau ā Maki iwi.</td>
<td>Meeting and greeting as the homes in this development will provide an opportunity for people to make new connections and form bonds with others</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(preferred)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taketake Lane</td>
<td>[Māori translation]: (noun) red-billed seagull.</td>
<td>Hobsonville local environment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(alternate)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teeming Lane</td>
<td>The tidal flats on the southern and eastern coast were teeming with birds and shellfish, a source of delicious kai for local iwi (Ngati Whatua and Te Kawerau ā Maki). They knew Hobsonville and surroundings as ‘Onekiritea’ after the clay soil found in the area, which they used for its pigment and as a natural soap.</td>
<td>History around Hobsonville and link to local environment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(alternate)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accessway 7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hui Lane</td>
<td>[Māori translation]: (verb) to gather. Suggested by Te Kawerau ā Maki iwi.</td>
<td>Meeting and greeting as the homes in this development will provide an opportunity for people to make new connections and form bonds with others</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(preferred)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pear Lane</td>
<td>Name of the trees and flowers to be planted in this new developed area.</td>
<td>Trees and plants</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(alternate)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pigment Lane</td>
<td>Same meaning as Teeming Lane.</td>
<td>Same theme as Teeming Lane</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(alternate)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Item 20

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Accessway</th>
<th>Lane (preferred)</th>
<th>Māori translation</th>
<th>Environment</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Tatahi Lane</td>
<td>(location) the beach.</td>
<td>Hobsonville local environment</td>
<td>[Māori translation]: (location) the beach.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Soap Lane</td>
<td>Same meaning as Teeming Lane.</td>
<td>Same theme as Teeming Lane</td>
<td>Same meaning as Teeming Lane.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Nganga Lane</td>
<td>(noun) shell (of shellfish).</td>
<td>Hobsonville local environment</td>
<td>[Māori translation]: (noun) shell (of shellfish).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Red Maple Lane</td>
<td>Name of the trees and flowers to be planted in this new developed area.</td>
<td>Trees and plants</td>
<td>Name of the trees and flowers to be planted in this new developed area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Soil Lane</td>
<td>Same meaning as Teeming Lane.</td>
<td>Same theme as Teeming Lane</td>
<td>Same meaning as Teeming Lane.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Pakanga Lane</td>
<td>connection, relation. Suggested by Te Kawerau ā Maki iwi.</td>
<td>Meeting and greeting as the homes in this development will provide an opportunity for people to make new connections and form bonds with others</td>
<td>[Māori translation]: connection, relation. Suggested by Te Kawerau ā Maki iwi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tutaki Lane</td>
<td>(verb) to meet. Suggested by Te Kawerau ā Maki iwi.</td>
<td>Meeting and greeting as the homes in this development will provide an opportunity for people to make new connections and form bonds with others</td>
<td>[Maori translation]: (verb) to meet. Suggested by Te Kawerau ā Maki iwi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clay Lane</td>
<td>Same meaning as Teeming Lane.</td>
<td>Same theme as Teeming Lane</td>
<td>Same meaning as Teeming Lane.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Hatai Lane</td>
<td>(adjective) mild weather - neither windy nor too sunny.</td>
<td>Hobsonville natural environment</td>
<td>[Māori translation]: (adjective) mild weather - neither windy nor too sunny.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Metarahi Lane</td>
<td>(adjective) great. To emphasise the significance of Hobsonville.</td>
<td>Reference to Hobsonville area</td>
<td>[Māori translation]: (adjective) great. To emphasise the significance of Hobsonville.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kai Lane</td>
<td>Same meaning as Teeming Lane.</td>
<td>Same theme as Teeming Lane</td>
<td>Same meaning as Teeming Lane.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

20. Land Information New Zealand (LINZ) has confirmed the proposed names are acceptable for use in this location.

21. The proposed names are all deemed to meet the council’s road naming guidelines. All suffixes listed in the tables above are acceptable.

22. All relevant local iwi were emailed and invited to comment. The following responses were received:
   - Te Kawerau ā Maki - suggested six names which were all were supported by Nga Maunga Whakahii o Kaipara. One was not acceptable due to similarity to another road in the area. The remaining five were included in the applicant’s proposed names.
• Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara - suggested two names. Both were not acceptable as they were either too similar to another road in the area or were already part of another road naming application.

23. Roads 11 and 12 and accessways 10 and 11 in this development extend into the neighbouring property of 133 Clark Road. Before the road naming application was submitted to council, the owner of 133 Clark Road was consulted on the proposed names. They agreed to use the road names approved by the local board for the extensions of these roads and accessways onto their property.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe / Local impacts and local board views

24. The decision sought for this report does not trigger any significant policy and is not considered to have any immediate impact on the community.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori / Māori impact statement

25. The review sought from the Upper Harbour Local Board on this report is linked to the Auckland Plan Outcome ‘a Māori identity that is Auckland’s point of difference in the world’. The use of Māori names for roads, buildings and other public places is an opportunity to publicly demonstrate Māori identity.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea / Financial implications

26. The applicant has the responsibility to ensure that appropriate signage will be installed once approval is obtained for the new road names.

Ngā raru tūpono / Risks

27. There are no significant risks to council as road naming is a routine part of the subdivision development process, with consultation being a key part of the process.

Ngā koringa ā-muri / Next steps

28. Approved road names are notified to LINZ who record them on their New Zealand-wide land information database. This database includes street addresses issued by councils.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Site plan - 137 Clark Road</td>
<td>269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Location plan - 137 Clark Road</td>
<td>271</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Authorisers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Elizabeth Salter - Subdivision Technical Officer | Trevor Cullen - Team Leader Subdivision  
|                                            | Eric Perry - Relationship Manager  |
Road name approval: New roads and accessways at 137 Clark Road, Hobsonville
Road name approval: New roads and accessways at 137 Clark Road, Hobsonville
Attachment B: Location Plan

Road Name Approval: new roads at 137 CLARK ROAD, HOBSONVILLE

137 Clark Road, Hobsonville
Road name approval: New roads at 20 Scott Road, Hobsonville

File No.: CP2018/13082

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. To seek approval from the Upper Harbour Local Board to name five new roads created by way of a subdivision at 20 Scott Road, Hobsonville (Special Housing Area).

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary
2. Auckland Council has Road Naming Guidelines that set out the requirements and criteria of the council for proposed road names. These requirements and criteria have been applied in this situation to ensure consistency of road naming across the Auckland Region.

3. On behalf of the applicant, Zhuo Yue Limited, consultants CPMC Group have submitted the following road name options (the name in bold and with an asterisk has been approved by the relevant iwi):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REF</th>
<th>OPTION 1 (preferred)</th>
<th>OPTION 2</th>
<th>OPTION 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PREFERRED NAME</td>
<td>TYPE</td>
<td>ALTERNATE NAME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Road 1</td>
<td>Ocean Breeze</td>
<td>Avenue</td>
<td>Grazer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Road 2</td>
<td>Seawind</td>
<td>Road</td>
<td>Picnic Point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Road 3</td>
<td>Nightfall</td>
<td>Way</td>
<td>Zephyr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Road 4</td>
<td>Oceanfront</td>
<td>Road</td>
<td>Pari</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Road 5</td>
<td>Mata*</td>
<td>Drive</td>
<td>Hui</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Following consultation with iwi, Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara suggested the following additional options (which may be used for any of the roads 1 - 5):
   - Tiuraki
   - Taiao
   - Paetar
   - Nehenehe
   - Rau Taketake.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s
That the Upper Harbour Local Board:

a) approve five names from the list of options provided, for the new roads created by way of subdivision at 20 Scott Road, Hobsonville.
Horopaki / Context

5. The road name application incorporates five new public roads as part of a subdivision development in the Scott Point Precinct.

6. Resource consent numbers BUN30584395, SUB60039620, and LUC60019627 were issued on 3 May 2017 for construction of a 75-lot residential subdivision, under the Housing Accords and Special Housing Area Act 2013 (HASHAA).

7. The proposed subdivision will be accessed via new road links from Scott Road. Road 1 provides a direct connection from Scott Road to the central reserve. Road 2 connects the proposed subdivision to future development at 18 Scott Road to the North-West.

8. A site plan of the development can be found in Attachment A.

9. A location plan of the development can be found in Attachment B.

10. Local iwi have also provided te reo road name options, detailed in the next section of this report.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu / Analysis and advice

11. The Auckland Council Road Naming Guidelines allow that, where a new road needs to be named as a result of a subdivision or development, the subdivider/developer shall be given the opportunity of suggesting their preferred new road name/s for local board approval.

12. Auckland Council’s road naming criteria typically requires that road names reflect:

   • a historical or ancestral linkage to an area
   • a particular landscape, environmental or biodiversity theme or feature, or
   • an existing (or introduced) thematic identity in the area.

13. Both the consultant and local iwi have proposed road names, summarised in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Road number</th>
<th>Proposed names and preferences</th>
<th>Meaning (as described by applicant)</th>
<th>Theme</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Road 1</strong></td>
<td><strong>Ocean Breeze Avenue</strong> (preferred)</td>
<td>Residents would be able to enjoy the ocean view and breeze.</td>
<td>Reference to the surrounding environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Grazer Avenue</strong> (alternate)</td>
<td>Reference to the previous land use which was as grazing for stock.</td>
<td>Reference to the previous land use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Pilot Avenue</strong> (alternate)</td>
<td>Reference to the history of Hobsonville which was chosen by the government as a site for both land and sea based aviation. The project is anticipated to be outstanding in the area.</td>
<td>Reference to the history of Hobsonville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Road 2</strong></td>
<td><strong>Seawind Road</strong> (preferred)</td>
<td>The development is located next to the ocean.</td>
<td>Reference to the surrounding environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Picnic Point Road</strong> (alternate)</td>
<td>The road provides access to Scott Esplanade where it enables people to enjoy the sunshine and a picnic.</td>
<td>Reference to the surrounding environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Vedette Road</strong> (alternate)</td>
<td>An emplacement was located at the subject site; 'Vedette' means a mounted sentry or outpost, who has the function of bringing information, giving signals or warnings of danger.</td>
<td>Reference to the history of site</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
14. Iwi have proposed road names in the table below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Iwi’s proposed names</th>
<th>Meaning (as described by Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tiuraki</td>
<td>Refers to the North-West wind that blows there (relates also to the Te Uru Block name)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taiao</td>
<td>Refers to the environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paetar</td>
<td>Relates to mangroves of the moana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nehenehe</td>
<td>Refers to the native shrubs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rau Taketake</td>
<td>Indigenous - refers to the Hobsonville Kakapo, a threatened plant found in Hobsonville. Recognises and honours this taonga.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

15. Land Information New Zealand (LINZ) have confirmed the proposed names are acceptable for use in this location.

16. The proposed names are all deemed to meet the council’s road naming guidelines. All suffixes listed in the tables above are acceptable.

17. All relevant local iwi were emailed and invited to comment. Responses received are listed below and acceptable name suggestions have been included in the tables above for consideration by the local board:
Upper Harbour Local Board
16 August 2018

- Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara - suggested 10 te reo names, six of which were acceptable for use, and one is included in the applicant’s proposed names
- Ngati Te Ata - objected to all but three of the applicant’s proposed names (Hui Lane, Tuhuinga Drive, and Pari Way). No alternate road names were suggested.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe / Local impacts and local board views

18. The decision sought for this report does not trigger any significant policy and is not considered to have any immediate impact on the community.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori / Māori impact statement

19. The review sought from the Upper Harbour Local Board on this report is linked to the Auckland Plan Outcome ‘a Māori identity that is Auckland’s point of difference in the world’. The use of Māori names for roads, buildings and other public places is an opportunity to publicly demonstrate Māori identity.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea / Financial implications

20. The applicant has the responsibility to ensure that appropriate signage will be installed accordingly once approval is obtained for the new road names.

Ngā raru tūpono / Risks

21. There are no significant risks to council as road naming is a routine part of the subdivision development process, with consultation being a key part of the process.

Ngā koringa ā-muri / Next steps

22. Approved road names are notified to LINZ who record them on their New Zealand-wide land information database. This database includes street addresses issued by councils.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Site plan - 20 Scott Road</td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Location plan - 20 Scott Road</td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Elizabeth Salter - Subdivision Technical Officer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Authorisers | Trevor Cullen - Team Leader Subdivision  
Eric Perry - Relationship Manager |
Attachment B: Location Plan

Road Name Approval: new roads at 20 Scott Road, Hobsonville
Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. To present the updated governance forward work calendar.

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary
2. The governance forward work calendar for the Upper Harbour Local Board is in Attachment A. The calendar is updated monthly, reported to business meetings and distributed to council staff.
3. The governance forward work calendars were introduced in 2016 as part of Auckland Council's quality advice programme and aim to support local boards' governance role by:
   • ensuring advice on meeting agendas is driven by local board priorities
   • clarifying what advice is expected and when
   • clarifying the rationale for reports.
4. The calendar also aims to provide guidance for staff supporting local boards and greater transparency for the public.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s
That the Upper Harbour Local Board:

a) receive the Upper Harbour Local Board governance forward work calendar for the period September 2018 to August 2019, as set out in Attachment A to this agenda report.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Governance forward work calendar - September 2018 to August 2019</td>
<td>283</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Cindy Lynch - Democracy Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authoriser</td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sep-18</td>
<td>Facilities partnerships policy - draft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sep-18</td>
<td>Auckland Transport monthly update</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sep-18</td>
<td>Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua Plan Change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sep-18</td>
<td>Open Space Management framework</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sep-18</td>
<td>Confirm EoI selection criteria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sep/Oct-18</td>
<td>Development contribution policies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sep/Oct-18</td>
<td>Elected Member Code of Conduct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct-18</td>
<td>Auckland Transport monthly update</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct-18</td>
<td>Sports Facility Investment Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct-18</td>
<td>RFA quarterly report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct/Nov-18</td>
<td>Regional Pest Management Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct/Nov-18</td>
<td>Natural Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov-18</td>
<td>Q1 Reporting: July to September 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov-18</td>
<td>Auckland Transport monthly update</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov/Dec-18</td>
<td>Agree LBA consultation document</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec-18</td>
<td>Auckland Transport monthly update</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Event Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec-18</td>
<td>Draft Resilience Recovery Strategy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb-19</td>
<td>RFA quarterly report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb-19</td>
<td>Q2 Reporting; October to December 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb-19</td>
<td>Auckland Transport monthly update</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mar-19</td>
<td>Auckland Transport monthly update</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mar-19</td>
<td>Draft Golf Facilities Investment Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mar/Apr</td>
<td>Homelessness review (tbc)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apr-19</td>
<td>Auckland Transport monthly update</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May-19</td>
<td>Q3 Reporting; January to March 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May-19</td>
<td>RFA quarterly report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May-19</td>
<td>Auckland Transport monthly update</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jun-19</td>
<td>Auckland Transport monthly update</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jun-19</td>
<td>Adopt local board work programmes FY20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jul-19</td>
<td>Auckland Transport monthly update</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aug-19</td>
<td>Q4 Reporting; April to June 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aug-19</td>
<td>Auckland Transport monthly update</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Record of the Upper Harbour Local Board workshops held on Thursday 12 and 26 July, and 2 August 2018

File No.: CP2018/13537

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary
1. The Upper Harbour Local Board workshops were held on Thursday 12 and 26 July, and 2 August 2018. Copies of the workshop records are attached (refer to Attachments A, B, and C).

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s
That the Upper Harbour Local Board:

a) receive the record of the Upper Harbour Local Board workshops held on Thursday 12 and 26 July, and 2 August 2018 (refer to Attachments A, B, and C of the agenda report).

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Upper Harbour Local Board record of workshop - 12 July 2018</td>
<td>287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Upper Harbour Local Board record of workshop - 26 July 2018</td>
<td>289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Upper Harbour Local Board record of workshop - 2 August 2018</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Cindy Lynch - Democracy Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authoriser</td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Upper Harbour Local Board Workshop Record**

*Workshop record of the Upper Harbour Local Board held in the Upper Harbour Local Board office, Kell Drive, Albany Village, on Thursday 12 July 2018, commencing at 9.30am.*

**Chairperson:** Margaret Miles  
**Deputy Chairperson:** Lisa Whyte  
**Members:** Uzra Casuri Balouch, Nicholas Mayne, John McLean, Brian Neeson

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop Item</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of Discussions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Draft proposal for expanded regional Mobile Library and Access Service</td>
<td>• Input into regional decision making</td>
<td>The Head of Community Libraries, North and West, was in attendance to discuss the draft proposal for expanded regional mobile library and access services with members. Feedback was sought from members about proposed changes, which will be presented to the Governing Body in the near future.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Presenters:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Darryl Soljan</td>
<td>• Keeping informed</td>
<td>The Programmes and Partnerships Advisor was in attendance to update board members on the usage of the Headquarters building. The Hobsonville Hub Place Manager will present their work plan to the board at a future workshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Head of Community Libraries North and West</td>
<td>• Accountability to public</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Oversight and monitoring</td>
<td>Update re Hobsonville Point</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Presenters:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marilyn Kelly</td>
<td>• Introduce the Supporting Growth Programme of Works and Te Tupu Ngatahi (the Supporting Growth Alliance).</td>
<td>Staff from Auckland Transport were in attendance to give members an update on the role of the Supporting Growth Programme in preparing to deliver infrastructure to future urban areas, north and north-west of Auckland.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programmes and Partnerships Advisor</td>
<td>• Keeping informed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Don Greenaway</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Development Manager Hobsonville, Panuku</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Michelle Seymour</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Owner Interface Manager (AT)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Darren Wu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transport Planner (AT)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The workshop concluded at 1.15pm
## Workshop Harbour Local Board Workshop Record

Workshop record of the Upper Harbour Local Board held in the Upper Harbour Local Board office, Kell Drive, Albany Village, on 26 July 2018, commencing at 9:30am.

### Deputy Chairperson: Lisa Whyte
### Members: Uzra Casuri Balouch, Nicholas Mayne, John McLean, Brian Nesson
### By electronic attendance: Chairperson Margaret Miles

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop Item</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of Discussions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Community Facilities work programme</td>
<td>Oversight and monitoring</td>
<td>Staff from the Community Facilities department were in attendance to give members an update on:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Presenters:</strong></td>
<td>Information only</td>
<td>- current maintenance issues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paul Cliffe</td>
<td></td>
<td>- improvements to Albany Domain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Maintenance</td>
<td></td>
<td>- community leases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delivery Coordinator</td>
<td></td>
<td>A report on a lease extension will be coming to the August or September business meeting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ron Johnson</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Community Lease Advisor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Draft Facility Partnerships Policy</td>
<td>Share feedback from community consultation on the draft Facility Partnerships Policy</td>
<td>Staff from Community and Social Policy were in attendance to discuss the engagement phase of the policy and gather informal feedback from members.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Presenters:</strong></td>
<td>Seek the board’s feedback on the new policy approach</td>
<td>A report, which will include a summary of consultation feedback, will appear on the local board’s August or September business meeting's agenda requesting formal feedback.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebekah Forman</td>
<td>Although this is a regional policy, local boards will hold some delegations for key decisions under the policy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principal Policy Analyst</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daniel Pouwels</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policy Analyst</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dog Management Bylaw Review</td>
<td>Gain informal feedback from local board members on proposed changes to bylaw and policy review, specifically time and season times and time and season rule regulations</td>
<td>Staff from Community and Social Policy were in attendance to discuss the review of the Dog Management Bylaw and gather informal feedback from members on some specific issues.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Presenters:</strong></td>
<td>Other topics that will be highlighted include multiple dog ownership and default rules (on leash)</td>
<td>Members requested clarification on the regional approach to placement of dog parks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shilpa Manduda</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principal Policy Analyst</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nadia De Biauw</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policy Analyst</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Record of the Upper Harbour Local Board workshops held on Thursday 12 and 26 July, and 2 August 2018
### Auckland Transport forward work programme

**Presenters:**
- Jonathan Anyon  
  Elected Member  
  Relationship Team Manager

**Keeping informed**

The Elected Member Relationship Team Manager from Auckland Transport was in attendance to socialise their forward work programme.

The plans include a list of renewals and minor capital improvements over the next 12 months, and major capital projects for the duration of the Regional Land Transport Plan.

The workshop concluded at 12.56 pm
Upper Harbour Local Board Workshop Record

Workshop record of the Upper Harbour Local Board held in the Upper Harbour Local Board office, Kell Drive, Albany Village, on 2 August 2018, commencing at 10.15am

Deputy Chairperson: Lisa Whyte
Members: Lizra Casuri Balouch, Nicholas Mayne, John McLean, Brian Neeson (until 11am)
Apologies: Chair Margaret Miles

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop Item</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of Discussions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Local Board Transport Capital Fund</td>
<td>- To develop and discuss an initial list of project ideas</td>
<td>The Local Board Advisor was in attendance to start initial discussions on a list of potential projects for funding via Auckland Transport’s Local Board Transport Capital Fund. The list will be further developed and refined before the board formally requests that Auckland Transport undertake the necessary investigation to develop concept proposals and rough orders of costs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Presenters:
- Andy Roche
  Local Board Advisor

The workshop concluded at 11.43am
Board Members’ reports - August 2018

File No.: CP2018/13538

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary
1. An opportunity is provided for members to update the Upper Harbour Local Board on projects and issues they have been involved with since the last meeting.
   [Note: This is an information item and if the board wishes any action to be taken under this item, a written report must be provided for inclusion on the agenda.]

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s
That the Upper Harbour Local Board:
 a) receive the verbal board members’ reports.
 b) receive the written board member’s report from Member J McLean.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A8</td>
<td>Board member’s report - J McLean</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Cindy Lynch - Democracy Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authoriser</td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
30 July 2018

To: UHLB Members
From: J McLean

Review of LGNZ Conference

The LGNZ Conference 2018 introduced a number of subjects which were topical and informative to delegates from all over NZ. The subjects were both relevant and timely with speakers from within NZ and from overseas. Main topics were:

- Tackling three waters infrastructure changes leading to regulation of water service providers.
- Harnessing localism and empowering communities.
- Climate change. The challenges and opportunities for adoption.
- Best practices, building excellence in locally delivered infrastructure and services.

The part of conference which I enjoyed most was the notion of “more localism”. Never before until now have I seen LGNZ pushing localism, or reining decision making to local people without central control.

Localism brings power closer to ordinary people, partly by vesting more of it in local institutions that voters can really influence, but also by engaging citizens themselves more in everything from healthcare to house building. A call for decentralisation is a demand for a different way of doing Government. Government is well placed to administer national interests, defence, foreign affairs, health and education.

A localist future is one in which public policies and programmes are designed from the “bottom up”, rather than “top down”. Instead of a “one size fits all” approach, public policies and programmes should be designed to be sensitive to local needs and circumstances. This requires re-distributing roles and function between central and local Government. New Zealand is unusual for the large share of public expenditure spent by central Government in comparison to the small share spent by local Government. Economists refer to this as a high level of fiscal centralism – amongst the highest in the OECD.

While New Zealand Councils have a relatively high level of administrative and political decentralisation, the level of fiscal decentralisation is small. Fiscal decentralisation is calculated by working out the ratio of taxation controlled and allocated by local Government in comparison to that controlled and allocated by central Government. New Zealand is one of the most fiscally centralised countries in the developed world, see below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Central Government’s share of public expenditure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand</td>
<td>88 percent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United Kingdom</td>
<td>72 percent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Republic of Ireland</td>
<td>72 percent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iceland</td>
<td>55 percent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greece</td>
<td>54 percent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United States</td>
<td>54 percent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Korea</td>
<td>41 percent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denmark</td>
<td>31 percent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finland</td>
<td>29 percent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>19 percent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switzerland</td>
<td>13 percent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OECD average</strong></td>
<td><strong>46 percent</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Not only does our central Government dominate the allocation of public expenditure, that domination shows no sign of diminishing. Switzerland was an effective study which challenged traditional thinking.

J McLean
ATTACHMENTS

Item 8.1   Attachment A  Letter and supporting documentation from the Albany Community Pre-school  Page 299
7 August 2018

Dear Chairperson,

Firstly, I would like to thank the Upper Harbour Board for giving me the opportunity of a deputation slot at the Board’s business meeting on Thursday 16 August 2018. I am writing this letter to give background as to what I will be addressing during the time I have been allocated.

I understand from the email dated 2 August 2018 that I received from Wendy Zapart the Community Lease Advisor, that the proposal to grant Albany Community Preschool a new lease was workshopped on 26 July 2018 with the Upper Harbour Board and that the Board discussed the provision of early childhood services in the area and the duration of the proposal.

Furthermore, the email states that the Board indicated they could support a five year lease with a five year right of renewal and sought information on leases to other EC centres in the city and that feedback from the Board was as follows:

- What the Preschool is offering doesn’t look different to other preschools in the area and charges to attend are similar.
- The group has an advantage with low cost rent (i.e. community rate rather than commercial rate that other centres pay).

To address these bullet points I have attached relevant supporting documentation outlining “What sets us Apart” from other centres; our Centre Vision and Philosophy; a letter and photo of a gift from our ex-Chairperson Carly Tata and her family and an excerpt of an NZEI Report “A case study on the provision of Early Childhood Education”. This report gives historic background information relating to Ministry of Education funding, Quality Indicators and the differences between not-for-profit and for-profit Early Childhood centres and I have highlighted these areas of relevance.

Regarding the proposed lease duration (five year + five year of right renewal) I note that bullet point 5 of the DRAFT New Lease to Albany Community Preschool refers to “community occupancy guidelines for groups owning their own building are, ten year term with the right to renew for a further ten years”, and point 21 gives examples of leases issued to what we would consider to be similar community groups to ours. With this in mind we wish to request that the Board re-consider their proposal for a five year + five year of renewal term for, in the interests of long term planning and financial security we would really appreciate a term of ten years + a ten year right to renew. Over the years we have vested considerable funds in the building and outdoor area and continue to do so. We have a Strategic Long Term/ Financial Maintenance Plan to ensure ongoing financial planning for maintenance and upgrading facilities which often incurs a great deal of capital expenditure (for example we are currently obtaining quotes to replace our rubber matting soft-fall which is estimated to around $15,000).

On behalf of the Management Committee we would like to extend our sincere thanks to the Upper Harbour Board for their support over the years.

Yours faithfully,

Beverley Furness
Centre Manager

ALBANY COMMUNITY PRESCHOOL INC.
PO Box 300 312, Albany, Auckland NZ, 0755 Albany Highway, Albany 0752
Telephone: (09) 415 9690 or (09) 415 9698
Email: office@albanypreschool.co.nz www.albanypreschool.co.nz
ALBANY COMMUNITY PRESCHOOL INC.

WHAT SETS US APART

- As the only community-owned Early Childhood Centre in Albany we believe that we offer an inclusive educational programme with a high level of parent/whānau involvement. Our parent/whānau Management Committee works in close partnership with our staff team to ensure that we as co-educators provide a responsive environment based on Te Whāriki the Early Childhood curriculum.
- Despite inflation, and having received no increase in Ministry of Education funding increase for over 7 years, we have continued to keep our charges to families unchanged and affordable with no increase in charges for over 8 years.
- From research we have carried out, and feedback from parents/whānau and visitors, we believe that we offer extremely good value for money when compared to other EC centres in the community. Please see the points below.
- We have a constantly high occupancy rate, which is in part due to growth in the Albany area, however we also have ongoing numbers of children that leave other centres to enrol with us.
- Our very experienced teaching team are 100% Early Childhood fully qualified and registered which makes us unique, as the Ministry of Education links funding directly to the % of qualified staff with +80% being the highest funding band. Between 2007 and 2010 the 100% qualified staff was the top funding band but this was cut in 2010 (see pgs. 13 &14 of NZEI Report). As a result since then most EC centres choose to have a lower level of fully registered and qualified staff.
- Under Ministry of Education Regulations and licensing requirements (for over 2 year olds) the minimum adult: child ratio is 1:10. However in the interests of offering a higher quality responsive educational programme we have an adult: child ratio of 1:8. This is because we are fully aware of the link between quality indicators and the positive effects lifelong effects that these have on young children (See p.15 NZEI Report)
- The reason that we choose to maintain 100% fully qualified and more favourable adult: child ratios is because relevant research links higher teacher qualifications and adult: ratios with higher quality educational programmes. (refer to p.6 NZEI Report).
Obviously there are costs for us as a not-for-profit centre related to maintaining this level of quality, which is why we acknowledge and value the low rent advantage we have as a community not-for-profit early childhood centre. These costs relate specifically to staff wages which to quote the NZEI report (p.11)"is the largest cost to ECE services estimated at being around 75% of running costs". In our case, due to us having higher adult:ratios and additional staff. This figure is higher.

As a not –for-profit centre we would support most of the Recommendations made in the NZEI report relating to the way forward for ECE in New Zealand as we believe that we are already meeting most of the" Provision" recommendations (refer to p.8.)

Furthermore, we believe that this is acknowledged in quality and affordability which is embedded in our Philosophy and practice. We believe that this is evident in our excellent reputation and high quality service that we offer parents whānau and children. (Please see our attached Centre Philosophy and the gift/taonga that we received from the Tata family when the family re-located to Christchurch. Carly Tata was our Management Committee Chairperson from 2015-2017.)
ALBANY COMMUNITY PRESCHOOL INC.

OUR VISION
We aim to support our children to develop life-long positive attitudes to learning, thereby empowering them to achieve their potential to make a valued contribution to society.

A TATOU MOEMOEA
To putake tautoko ma tou tatou tamariki, ko hakapakari ana nga ehuu akoranga anake, kia whakakaha etu a ratou tamariki ki te tutuki ana ratou te pito mata ki nga reanga o te haperi.

OUR PHILOSOPHY
We acknowledge the unique bi-cultural heritage founded on the Treaty of Waitangi and value Māori as tangata whenua. We also value diversity and inclusiveness within our Centre embracing our multi-cultural community.

We offer an exciting, fun-filled, safe and stimulating learning environment where children are encouraged to explore, experiment, be creative and independent, whilst developing positive social skills. Our programme is built around children’s emerging interests, strengths and experiences where their learning is supported and extended to assist them to become happy, resilient, confident learners.

Our spacious semi-rural outdoor area offers children the opportunity to explore a range of exciting learning experiences, whilst instilling values related to respect and caring for each other, our animals and the environment.

Our well-qualified, cohesive staff team work in close partnership with our parents/whānau, thereby acknowledging their unique insight and contributions related to their child’s learning and development.

AHO MATUA
Kia tautoko ena matou ki te kura wainui o teu meua Tiriti o Waitangi. He titiro matou te tuakiritanga o nga Tangata Whenua o ia hapu, o ia iwi, o ia whenua. Te kainga e o nga tangata whakamua kia whaimua i roto i nga mai hakohoko a te Pakeha kei whariki te tuakiritanga o te tatau haperi, me a ratou ka heke mai ki tenei matou o Aotearoa me te Kura O Kahukura.

Kia kaha atu nga kaupapa, he tutuki honohono, he takaaro ene, he ruruhau tatau, he akepana o te ao nei me te putaiao. Kia whakakaha ana nga tamariki ki te hapora ana, ki te ahu rapu huarahi hou, kia whakapakari ene, kia u eneke ratou tamariki, he orangaia te pikinga ki te taihoi o te meunga akoranga, kia mahia te tuakonga, te owhina, te koanga, me te whiwhinga tahitanga o a ratou tamariki.

Kia te whenua o waho kei, reerenga haere o ratou tamariki ki te hauheke ki nga malu putaiao, kia tou ana nga malu pakengatanga, o nga kararehe ranei.

To ratou kia kaha kaka whanau kaihahi ki nga rangapu tata atu ki nga maata o nga tamariki te auka haere mai ki te kahukura, ka mihi atu ahu ki tou tatou kia kaha kaka me te ratou mahiotanga, hohonutanga. Tata atu ki te hakaparkaritenga me nga akoranga.

WHAT MAKES ACP SPECIAL?
VALUABLE FEEDBACK FROM PARENTS AND CHILDREN:

- Wide open green spaces and use of the Albany Domain/reserve for sport, nature walks.
- Inviting and challenging outdoor area, which includes water garden, vegetable garden, worm form, fairy garden, treehouse, Wendy house, rope climbing, obstacle courses, bikes and scooters.
- Fun baking and cooking learning experiences regularly
- An Extension Group Programme each day to prepare older children for Primary School
- A friendly, supportive,100% fully qualified experienced team of educators – Ratio staff/children 1:8
- A wealth of educational indoor and outdoor resources updated frequently.
- A non-profit preschool which has been providing high quality education and care in Albany for over 50 years with a Parent-elected Committee management team.
- Educational excursions to child appropriate venues once a term with parent helpers.
- Parent functions each term e.g. Parent lunches; international family Days; Fathers’ Night; Family Christmas Party; Teddy Bear’s Picnic.
To the Amazing Team at Albany Community Preschool

Another year has passed and another awesome year yet again. As a family we wanted to gift you with something that represented what you mean to us and I’m sure to most of the other families who come to ACP feel about you as well. We chose some of the Māori symbols and their meanings that we feel best represents what you offer each and every day you open your doors and your hearts to all of those that come here. We hope this helps to remind you of how special you each are in the role you play in the lives of those you teach and nurture and to also bring a bit of our Māori heritage into the environment as well.

The symbols and their meanings that we chose are as follows:

The Triple Twist or Tuia
We chose the Tuia as we feel it represents the unity that is created between the families and ACP team to share the responsibility of nurturing and caring for the children who are in your care and that you will forever be a part of the lives of the families you work with.

The Double and Triple Twist depict two new shoots growing together - it represents the joining of cultures, the bonding of friendship for life. The design shows the joining of two people in love or friendship for eternity, so makes a wonderful wedding or friendship gift.

The Manaia
We loved the symbol and meaning of the Manaia for many reasons, one being that you act as guardians over the children while they are in your care, but we also liked the idea of having the Manaia present within the centre to act as a protector. The Manaia also represents progression through life which is what you offer to the children, progression through their journey in education and creating a solid foundation.

The Manaia is a spiritual guardian, a guardian angel, to ward off danger and protect against intruders. It acts as a provider and protector over the sky, earth and sea.

The Manaia has a bird-like head, symbolising flight of the spirit. Its three fingers are believed to represent birth, life and death, symbolising the life cycle of man, or alternatively, the Three Baskets of Knowledge (the knowledge mankind needed from the gods, to be able to live successfully on earth).
The Fishhook or Matau
There is so much that is great about this symbol, the description says it all. We love the saying, “Give a man a fish, feed him for a day. Teach a man to fish, feed him for a lifetime.” And we feel this is what the Matau represents for ACP, you are teaching these children in your care where to find knowledge and how to learn and all the other amazing qualities talked about in the description.

The fish hook was an important resource for Maori, as the sea provided a rich source of food. In Maori mythology, New Zealand was fished up out of the sea by Maui. The fish hook signifies abundance and plenty, strength and determination. It is believed to bring peace, prosperity and good health. It is a device for catching good luck and energy, and is believed to provide safe journey over water. It is therefore considered a good luck charm by travellers, boaties, fishermen and surfers.

The Koru
Such a well-known symbol of new beginnings and peace and this is so much what you offer the families who come to ACP, peace of mind that their child is safe and well cared for when they leave them in your care, and a peaceful, calm environment for children to learn in. As families bring their child(ren) to you this is also, for most, the beginning of their educational journey, the first time they have left their child with someone else, the first step of independence. It is definitely a new phase of life and what a great place to start it!

The Maori Koru design is inspired by the New Zealand fern frond unfurling as it grows. It represents peace, tranquility, personal growth, positive change and awakening. It is associated with new life and harmony, so makes a wonderful gift for a new parent or child, newlyweds, or anyone starting on a new phase of their life.

As a family we have felt all of these qualities during our time at ACP and are so grateful to have been a part of the ACP family. Thank you ALL for always going the extra mile and for opening your hearts to us to make each of our children, us and all of the other families who attend ACP feel special. Kia Kaha.

Much love from The Tata whānau
Kris, Carly, Ashton-Paul, Breana, Madison and Felicity

December 2017
Symbols installed on our building (enlarge to read)
Productivity Commission Inquiry
More effective social services:

A case study on the provision of Early Childhood Education

from the New Zealand Educational Institute, NZEI Te Riu Roa
November 2014
Contents

Introduction 3
Summary 4

Overview 5
The way forward

Current provision of ECE 10
The numbers
A range of providers
Funding
Rapid change
Increased spending
But funding cuts for some services
Demographics and further funding cuts

Quality ECE services 15
What is quality?
Growing concerns about quality
The most vulnerable children, equity and ‘choice’
Quality control
Business efficiency and effectiveness at the expense of educational efficiency and effectiveness
Fraud and corruption

Undesired consequences of current provision 23

Responses to the Inquiry’s questions 24
Introduction

NZEI Te Riu Roa welcomes the opportunity to submit to the Productivity Commission Inquiry on More Effective Social Services on behalf of its 50,000 educator members, many thousands of who are early childhood education (ECE) teachers and support workers.

This submission takes the form of a case study looking at the Government’s provision of ECE. It also makes brief responses to the Inquiry’s questions.

NZEI’s submission raises some crucial questions at a time when data-driven policies and privatisation in the education system are becoming more common. There is also growing public interest in and concern at developments in the education system.

These two trends are connected because, in large part, top-down, data-driven policies and privatisation do not improve education services for most users.
Summary

In recent times, there has been a rapid increase in both the number of children attending ECE and their hours of attendance.

Between 2001 and 2014, the number of licensed ECE places increased from 117,863 to 187,083. Of these 69,220 new places, 57,153 are in all-day education and care services and 36% have been provided by for-profit centres. Of all services, some 47% are recorded as being community-based and 53% as being privately run.

It is NZEI’s contention, as outlined in the case study, that this rapid increase in for-profit provision has come at the expense of quality, and impacted negatively on effectiveness and efficiency. Labour is the biggest cost in the provision of ECE, and the profit motive incentivises service providers to cut labour costs. Yet high-quality ECE provision is entirely dependent on high-quality staffing.

There is increasing qualitative evidence of poor quality practices in services. Government agencies are also raising concerns.

Any definition of “effectiveness” with regard to ECE services must have as a fundamental premise that services deliver high-quality education.

As such, the Government faces a number of risks:

- to its ‘clients’, that is the children in ECE, from substandard provision
- to its reputation, as examples of poor quality come into the public domain
- to its goals. Poor-quality ECE will make it more difficult for the Government to reach its student achievement goals. It will also undermine long-term economic goals, as poor-quality ECE leads to higher costs associated with crime, welfare and health and lower income from taxes.
- to its finances. Any kind of economic shock or downturn where people lost jobs would see children taken out of ECE. For-profit providers rely on parents for about 30% of income. The collapse of the ABC chain of centres in 2008 led to taxpayer bailouts, public outcry and to considerable stress for families who were still reliant on the service
- to its policymaking. It appears that the Government intends to change the funding model for ECE – but without meaningful consultation with the sector as part of its policy development. It would appear the lessons of Novopay, charter schools, National Standards, the IES and class sizes have not been recognised.

An independent inquiry into the sector is urgently needed.
Overview

The Commission has said it wishes to look at ‘combining public, not for profit and private sectors to tackle difficult social problems in new and innovative ways’. ECE services in New Zealand are already delivered through the public, not-for-profit and private sectors. There is much in their current provision to illustrate the pluses and pitfalls of different ways of providing social services, and to point the way forward to how ECE might more effectively tackle social problems.

The Productivity Commission’s stated goal for this inquiry is to ‘to find and recommend measures that would lead to improvements in the efficiency and effectiveness of social services’.

The first challenge is to agree a definition of efficiency and effectiveness in relation to education, and ECE in particular. In NZEI’s view, the primary measure of an ECE service’s effectiveness must be the quality of learning and teaching experienced by the child. This is a complex measure: quality learning outcomes for children cannot be measured solely in the short term or quantitatively or in direct economic terms.

But research is clear that quality ECE brings better child well-being and learning outcomes as a foundation for lifelong learning. This leads to improved and more equitable child outcomes, particularly in educational achievement and employment; a reduction of poverty; increased intergenerational social mobility; more participation by women in the labour market; and more robust social and economic development for society at large. It leads to lower, long-term costs for taxpayers on healthcare and crime.

The issue here is that these benefits are conditional on the quality of the education provided. In the long run, expanding services or participation without attention to quality will not deliver good outcomes for children or the long-term productivity.

---

1 NZEI Te Riu Roa supported a 2013 CTU submission to the Productivity Commission arguing that ECE services were a public good and not a social service and should not be in scope. We maintain that position but for the purposes of this submission have applied the Commission’s inquiry parameters.

benefits for society – or, more particularly, in terms of the Government’s stated goal of lifting education achievement. Furthermore, research has shown that if quality is low, it can have long-lasting detrimental effects on child development, instead of bringing positive effects.³

Therefore, NZEI contends that in terms of educational ‘services’, quality and effectiveness should be seen as synonymous. It should also be noted that the ‘care’ and ‘education’ of very young children are inextricably linked so that poor provision of one leads to poor provision of the other.⁴ Efficiency in ECE is illustrated, in general, by the provision of higher-quality services at the same or lower price as other providers. The issue in ECE therefore becomes one of upscaling existing high-quality services, and downsizing less effective providers.

Research, and a growing body of examples in this country, indicates that there is a correlation between quality provision and not-for-profit services because not-for-profit services are more likely to align with and maintain professionally recognized indicators of quality.⁵ Moreover, there are a number of risks both politically and to children that arise from the rapid expansion of for-profit provision of ECE in New Zealand in recent years. These include:

- profit-taking driving lower quality provision, and therefore fewer benefits and greater risks to children
- the growing use of poor employment practices to cut labour costs, which impairs the ability of staff to deliver quality ECE (‘zero hours’ contracts, the use of large numbers of relievers and unqualified staff, poor staff:child ratios, and so on)⁶
- risks to equity and access. Privatised ECE systems tend to deliver quality provision to children whose parents can afford to pay; those whose parents can’t – and who are often in more urgent need of quality services – are more likely to end up in low quality services
- provider rather than client (child-)centred drivers⁷
- instability of provision, as evidenced by the collapse of the ABC chain of centres in 2008⁸

⁴ Helen M. (2013). The Discovery of Early Childhood in New Zealand Wellington
⁷ id.
- Development of cartel behaviour if there is market dominance. Private sector operators have been buying up high-quality community providers in New Zealand in recent years, leading to large-scale operations that can dominate a suburb, district or small town.
- Cost-cutting of other resources that children need in order to learn well—good quality play equipment and adequate outdoor space.
- Inefficiency due to duplication of services or under capacity through a reliance on ‘market driven’ expansion (as is now the case in New Zealand) rather than planned provision.
- A loss of responsiveness to local communities. For-profit services tend not to have parent governance structures or to network with their communities, other than for marketing purposes.
- A lack of cultural responsiveness in some services. Operators have opened in low socio-economic areas with limited Treaty of Waitangi or Pasifika knowledge.
- Inefficient Government spending on ECE qualifications offered by a proliferation of private providers.
- A growing political risk to the Government as poor quality, for-profit ECE services are exposed and educational achievement targets are not met, despite the best efforts of educators.

Innovation in teaching and learning and/or the delivery of educational services is associated by some with a requirement for private/profit entrepreneurial involvement. But the history of the ECE sector and indeed the broader schooling sector both in New Zealand and internationally does not support this.

Large for-profit providers may develop new systems to run more efficient businesses but this does not appear to be applying to innovations in pedagogy. As well, because of competition issues, they are less likely to share any innovations with the rest of the sector. However, for-profit services are very quick to respond to profit-signals and this has led to extremely rapid growth in some businesses.

On the other hand, NZEI members report that innovation is happening in high-quality not-for-profit services.\(^9\)


\(^2\) Just two of the many non-profit centres with innovative cultural practices would be Nga Kuia in the Waikato and Mara Tamariki in Palmerston North. Toru Futu in Porirua is a successful Pasifika collaboration between a community in Porirua and the local kindergarten association. Papamoa Kindergarten won a Green-Gold medal in the 2010 Enviroschools competition [http://www.taurangakindergarten.org/itemdetails/Papamoa-Kindergarten/401.aspx](http://www.taurangakindergarten.org/itemdetails/Papamoa-Kindergarten/401.aspx). The Centres of Innovation, which lost their funding in 2008, were highly regarded within the sector and had potential to be upscaled: [http://www.educate.ece.gov.nz/Programmes/CentreOfInnovation/PastAndCurrentCentreOfInnovation/Innovation.aspx?pid=2](http://www.educate.ece.gov.nz/Programmes/CentreOfInnovation/PastAndCurrentCentreOfInnovation/Innovation.aspx?pid=2). At the same time, owner-operator services are recognised as developing pedagogical innovation, for example, The Kids Club in Hamilton has very good self-review practices.
Ultimately, the efficiency and effectiveness of the provision of ECE services cannot be divorced from other supports and services for babies and young children – or from their challenges. For example, as awareness of the debilitating effects of poverty on children becomes better known, more is being asked of high-quality centres to mitigate the effects of poverty but they face challenges that include the constraints on special education funding (special needs children are more likely to live in poverty), silos in the health and welfare systems, and funding cuts. Despite this, non-profit kindergartens and centres can and do act effectively as ‘hubs’ to facilitate the provision of multiple services.

The way forward

To build more effective and efficient ECE services, it would be useful for the Productivity Commission to consider a number of recommendations. The rationale for these are explained more fully in the next section. These would:

Provision

- develop indicators of quality ECE based on the learning dispositions as set out in Te Whāriki; and on other criteria that are research- and evidence-based (100% qualified teachers, good ratios, small group sizes, relationships, a warm and welcoming learning environment)
- look at indicators of social cohesion, as a positive and measurable outcome
- address growing concerns about the rapid proliferation of new ECE services and a widely perceived decline in the quality of ECE provision; an independent inquiry into current services is needed
- ensure higher standards of ECE for priority learners
- extend paid parental leave by offering parents the funding subsidy that is available to private providers of ECE for under-two-year olds. In effect, this funding subsidy has become a subsidy to employers who benefit from parents returning to the workforce, and taxation policies ought to be considered in this light
- more informed ‘choice’ by way of specific information delivered to parents about what does (and does not) constitute quality in ECE
- improve the cultural competencies of providers overall
- improve transitions for students between ECE and school
- ensure better planning for the provision of ECE services to ensure access to quality services in all areas
- upscale the development of ‘hubs’ in low socio-economic centres that facilitate the delivery of a range of social services to vulnerable families and children
- ensure better workforce planning to improve efficiency.

Regulation

- strengthen the regulation and public monitoring of ECE services to ensure that existing funding is being spent as intended
- regulate the marketing of ECE services.

Pedagogy

- **reinstate the 100% qualified teacher funding band**
- improve the teacher:child ratio for under-two-years
- improve professional learning and development for educators through more effective and efficient provision. PLD is urgently needed across the sector, and across the curriculum, and for special needs education.
- improve initial teacher education in ECE. The relatively large number of ITE providers raises issues around their monitoring and quality. NZEI members welcome NZQA’s review of sub-degree qualifications and this review could be extended to degree courses.
- increase the amount of independent, qualitative research on the effect of the changes to ECE provision over the last decade.
- support the Minister of Education’s stated intention to strengthen the implementation of the ECE curriculum Te Whāriki.

Leadership/collaboration
- ensure stronger relationships and better partnerships in the education sector, between the Ministry of Education, the elected Government of the day, and the profession.
- extend innovative practice that is occurring at the grassroots.
- formalise grass-roots collaboration between providers.
- invest in leadership. Professional leadership has been recognised as a key driver of quality in education. In the ECE context, the need to lift the quality of leadership is under-resourced. It also needs to be considered in the context of a relatively ‘flat’ leadership structure in centres.10

Governance
- commit the Government to investing in companies that profit from Government-funded services. For example, if the Government took a corner shareholding in the soon-to-be listed Evolve Education it would have access to financial information and information on the quality of services. It would be more able to ensure quality ECE is the company’s primary objective.
- better public reporting by all publicly funded ECE services, both in terms of accountability of funding and profits, and in terms of reporting to parents on the quality of service.
- more public disclosure of contact between providers and Government ministers.
- a more responsive and open Official Information Act process.

---

10 There is a lack of universal investment in leadership development and leadership research in ECE. Carroll-Lind, D., J. et al., Developing Pedagogical research in ECE (2013) https://journals.tamu.edu/ajl/2013/27/1/Developing-Pedagogical-leadership.pdf. Also “Successful leaders build and motivate quality teaching staff” in Norman, R., (2011) Successful educational leadership in New Zealand. NZCER Press, pg 37.
Current provision of ECE

The numbers

There were 187,072 places licensed in Early Childhood Education services in New Zealand, at the year ended June 2014. The average occupancy rate for all licensed places was 80%.

The ECE services that Government funds are education and care (57% of places), home-based (15%), Kindergarten (13%), Te Kōhanga Reo (7%), Playcentre (6%), casual education and care (less than 1%), and hospital-based (less than 1%).

A range of providers

These services are offered to families by a range non-government providers, including for-profit (mainly education and care and home-based services) and non-profit (kindergarten, plus a relatively smaller proportion of education and care and home-based services), and services with a significant volunteer component (Te Kōhanga Reo and Playcentre). The Ministry of Education records 47% of services as being community based and 53% as being privately run.

Over the last decade, the most rapid growth in services has been in for-profit providers, represented in the ‘education and care’ sector. (Growth in licensed service enrolments by service type between 2004-2013 and 2012-2013 [from Ministry of Education, Annual ECE Census: summary report 2013].) Note: the number of licensed places is lower than the number of enrolments, as some children attend more than one service.

---

Footnote: All figures from Ministry of Education websites.
Funding

ECE services are funded by Government on the basis of per child-hour of attendance, to a maximum of six hours per child-place per day, at various rates (from $3.38 to $12.43 per hour). Factors affecting the level of the funding rate include whether services are all day or sessional, the age of the child, and the percentage of certain kinds of qualified and registered teachers at a centre (Playcentre and Kōhanga qualifications aren’t recognised). The four funding bands for qualified and registered teachers are for centres with 0-24% qualified teachers, 24-49%, 50-79% and 80%+. There are also relatively small amounts of extra equity funding available for language, isolation, special needs and socio-economic status.¹²

The largest cost to ECE service providers is wage costs, estimated at being about 75% of the total cost of running a service.¹³

To meet minimum licensing regulations, services must operate with certain staff:child ratios, according to the age of the children and the type of service offered. For example, in education and care services, there must be a ratio of one staff member for five under-two-year-olds. The funding level increases if more of these staff members are qualified and registered teachers, up to the current maximum 80% qualified teacher funding band.¹⁴

Total public expenditure on ECE for the year to June 2013 stood at $1.64 billion, with the bulk of this money spent by the Ministry of Education (MoE) on the child-hour-attendance funding; although the figure also includes $186m of spending by the Ministry of Social Development (mainly on the childcare subsidy for low-income parents, to cover fees charged by centres), and ERO $9.6m. (2014 figures not available.)

For-profit centres also generate extra revenue by charging parents, and the industry norm in private centres is for two-thirds of income to come from taxpayers and one-third from parents.¹⁵

Rapid change

The ECE sector in New Zealand has seen enormous change in recent decades, resulting from deep-seated social change. Like many western countries, we have gone from being a society where most young children were raised at home by their mothers to being a society where most children will spend at least a few of their early years attending ECE before they attend school.

This reflects both a change in attitudes toward the care of young children and an end to the idea that ‘mother is best’, that was particularly prevalent with regards to the care of

¹² http://www.lead.ece.govt.nz/ManagemenInformation/Funding/FundingHandbook.aspx
¹³ http://www.educationcounts.govt.nz/publications/ECE/28930/4---findings
tion=education+2008_nowreset&sz=1
infants and toddlers) and, in more recent times, an increased need for both parents to work, particularly to meet rising housing costs.\textsuperscript{36}

These factors have fuelled a rather remarkable jump in the number of children attending all-day, for-profit services.

Between 2001 and 2014, the number of licensed ECE places increased from 117,863 to 187,083. Of these 69,220 new places, 57,153 are in all-day education and care services and 86% are in for-profit services.

The introduction of the ‘20 hours ECE’ policy in 2007 entitled all three and four year-olds to 20 hours of free ECE. Its practical effect for service providers was a spike in demand for services and a much higher hourly rate paid to providers for these children. From 2010 the policy was extended to all five-year-olds.

More recent Government policy has focussed on ‘participation’ in ECE by vulnerable children, with various initiatives underway to encourage their parents to enrol children in services.\textsuperscript{37} The initiatives are targeted at children from low socio-economic backgrounds, and at Māori and Pasifika children who are also disproportionately represented in poverty statistics. Child poverty is well recognised as the prime case of educational underachievement.\textsuperscript{38} The MoE reported in 2013 that Māori enrolments in ECE were up by 6.2 percent and Pasifika by 6.3 percent.

The percentage of children, overall, who have participated in some form of ECE before entering the primary school system has also been climbing, to 95.7% in 2013, with a target of 98% by 2016.

At the same time as the number of children attending ECE has increased, the number of hours they attend has also increased. The average number of hours per enrolment per week rose from 13.5 hours in 2000 to 21.7 hours in 2013 (up 60%).

\textsuperscript{36} http://www.stuff.co.nz/national/61620751/rising-housing-costs-hits-wallets
\textsuperscript{37} http://www.minedu.govt.nz/TheMinistry/Budget/Budget2013/Factsheets/ECEParticipation.aspx
Rashbrooke, M. (2013), Inequality: A New Zealand Crisis, Bridget Williams Books

**Item 8.1**

**Increased spending**

According to the MoE, public expenditure on ECE increased significantly between 2002 and 2013. This increase is accounted for by increased volume, increased all-day provision, increased numbers of under 2s (higher funding rate), inflation, the 20 Hours policy and increased teacher registration (and hence the higher funding rate).\(^{13}\)

In current 2013 dollars, spending rose by 203\% from \$542 million in 2002 to \$1.641 million in 2013. Public expenditure on ECE when expressed as per full-time-equivalent (FTE) child has also increased significantly, from \$5,700 per FTE child in 2002 to \$9,700 per FTE child in 2013. Public investment in ECE as a proportion of national wealth (GDP) has increased by 137\%, from 0.33\% to 0.77\% between 2002 and 2013.\(^ {26}\)

However, a 2008 UNICEF Innocenti Research Centre report, *The child care transition – A league table of early childhood education and care in economically advanced countries* set benchmark standards that are directed towards what Governments can do to ensure that childcare is managed in the best interests of children and societies. The suggested minimum level of public funding was 1\% of GDP.\(^ {11}\)

At the same time, ECE costs have also risen for families. For-profit centres that offer quality services generally charge extra fees (as much as \$400 + a week). Costs rose sharply at some centres after the funding band for 180%-qualified and registered teachers was cut in 2010.\(^ {21}\)


But funding cuts for some services

Although Government spending on ECE overall has risen steeply due to the reasons listed above, funding for some services has fallen. This is due to the removal of the 100% funding band.

In particular, this has hit high-quality, non-profit services, as these services – for example, kindergartens run through the New Zealand Kindergarten Association – run their services with 100% qualified staff to ensure high-quality provision. Many of these services have continued to employ 100% qualified teaching staff, despite the lower funding they now receive, which has put them under serious financial strain.

The loss of this funding band has also had significant workforce implications. New graduates have borne much of the cost of this change. They had trained in the expectation there would be jobs for them as qualified teachers but then found there were not. Many with large student loans have ended up working in low-paid, unqualified roles. There are reports of high-quality, non-profit centres advertising for qualified teacher roles and receiving hundreds of job applications – as these teachers seek to move away from low-paying roles in low-quality, for-profit centres.

Demographics and further funding cuts

It appears unlikely that the rapid growth in the number of children attending ECE and their increasing hours will continue.

After relatively fast growth in the early part of the century, New Zealand’s population was forecast to grow at a slower pace for the next decade; however the recent bounce in immigration figures may impact on this, particularly as New Zealand is perceived as a good place to raise children.23

Pasifika and Māori populations are also predicted to rise faster than the national average, through a faster birth rate.24 This raises the ante on Government to ensure the provision of quality ECE services for these children, who are disproportionately affected by child poverty.25

At the same time, Government spending on ECE is forecast to fall in real terms, at least through until 2018. According to an economic analysis of the 2014 Budget, Government spending on ECE will fall in real terms by 6.9% between 2013-2018.26

---

24 http://www.nzherald.co.nz/news/article.cfm?c_id=1&objectid=11344532
26 Ibid, Boston & Chapple, Boston, Carpenter & Osborne, Rashbrooke
27 http://www.ncei.org.nz/NZEO/News/Releases/2014/11/Changes-to_feadele_funding_ignore_the_real_issues.aspx#V0p7r_zUESk

14
Quality ECE services

As noted earlier, quality is at the crux of the discourse on the provision of ECE services in New Zealand.

There is now widespread acceptance that quality ECE has a lifetime, positive effect on young children, particularly so for disadvantaged children. This is the reason given for the Government’s policies to improve participation.\(^2^9\)

Children who attend quality ECE have better health, better educational achievement, more lifetime employment, pay more taxes, are convicted of fewer crimes and use less welfare services. The Nobel Prize-winning economist James Heckman and others have concluded: The evidence is unassailable that every dollar invested in ECE produces a return on that investment of at least $US7.\(^2^9\)

What is quality?

Yet in New Zealand quality is becoming a contested concept. All services claim to be offering ‘quality’ services. Government regulations are designed to ensure ‘quality’ provision. Most services market their centres on the basis of their ‘quality’.

NZEI members themselves advocate strongly for quality services and have identified factors that ensure quality: 100% qualified teachers, good ratios, small group sizes, good relationships, a warm and welcoming learning environment. Others in the profession identify similar factors.\(^3^0\)

Yet there remains a perception among some providers that ECE isn’t rocket science and you can’t go past the ‘nana factor’.\(^3^1\) Professional educators are aghast at this attitude. Warm and loving relationships in services are of course essential. But they are simply the beginning of a high quality practice. To ensure the maximum benefit to children of ECE, the practice must go a lot further than physical safety and emotional stability. As recognised in the ECE curriculum Te Whāriki, ECE must develop engagement and exploration: it must develop the learning dispositions in children that will ensure their lifelong development.

There is also a growing body of neuroscientific research into the brain development of infants and toddlers that identifies the crucial importance of excellent practice in this area. Yet this is an area where for-profit provision is growing the fastest – in part because many high quality, non-profit services have reservations about very young babies being in care and do not offer this service. And NZEI members in these services


\(^2^9\) The arguments well summarised in this review, and in the book that is being reviewed: [Link](http://www.scriberei.org.nz/articles/2011/13/15/09kaufman-b2a84685b79e59a3dd1972490a367f5d13bb77b90d8784576d3a32f1d.png)

\(^3^0\) Final report EPPE longitudinal study, Siram-Blatchford, Iran et al [Link](http://www.ioe.ac.uk/88_Final_Report_3-7.pdf)

\(^3^1\) [Link](http://www.nzherald.co.nz/nz/news/article.cfm? id=1&objectid=10647525)
report that it is the under-two-year-olds who are more likely to have unqualified staff as their main teachers/caregivers – ‘because they are only babies’ 32.

For-profit services that do offer high-quality services for infants and toddlers charge parents $400 a week or more, and this is simply unaffordable for most families.

A more effective alternative to the risk of low-quality ECE for infants and toddlers would be to extend paid parental leave. This could be financed by transferring the subsidy that is currently paid to providers for under-two-year-olds, which is $300+ a week, to parents. There is a strong demand from parents for longer paid parental leave.33

Growing concerns about quality

There are widespread and growing concerns within the ECE sector about the detrimental effect on quality caused by the proliferation of large and/or hands-off for-profit providers.

Many of the new operators have little or no experience in the sector. As Peter Monteith from the Tauranga Kindergarten Association put it, ‘it’s like kiwifruit. Everyone thought there was big money in it and lots of people got in to it.’34

Retired professional rugby players have opened large centres in South Auckland, and ex-professional cricket players are reported to have opened centres in Christchurch.

New centres are opening with children in large, age-specific rooms where the dominant resource for children is a flatscreen TV playing American cartoons on a loop. Other resources appear limited. This scenario is just one that contravenes many best practice principles.

One of the most critical factors in raising the achievement levels of disadvantaged and vulnerable children is the quality of oral language learning in the early years. In high-quality ECE, this occurs in frequent, unpressured, language-rich, small-group interactions between qualified teachers and children. But it appears that this most critical of factors is being limited in many large, for-profit centres.

NZEI has qualitative evidence showing that minimum staff ratios are not maintained in some for-profit centres; that staff are exhausted from working long contact hours for low pay; and as a result that quality teaching and learning are being seriously compromised.

As one of several initiatives, NZEI surveyed 22 staff working in large, for-profit centres and their comments are stark:

• ‘I have heard teachers deny children and babies food because the budget is going over.’

32 NZEI online survey of members in for-profit services and qualitative research
34 This article outlines many of the issues in this section – http://www.educationcounts.org.nz/all-stories/2014/10/1/the-rise-and-rise-of-corporate-milicare.htm
- ‘The manager expects all children to get themselves to sleep. They have to get used to it’—this was said about an infant four-months-old and used to being nursed to sleep—there’s no allowing for a nurturing practice.’
- ‘Never enough teachers to effectively take care of the children.’
- ‘We end up spending the day more as a glorified babysitter and cleaner, and don’t really get time to do any meaningful teaching.’
- ‘Blind spots on the floor.’
- ‘Lack of bicultural competencies.’
- ‘I really worry for little babies in with 25 other little babies, with one teacher to five babies. Ratios are worked out to bare minimum staffing. You have to consider who can change nappies, prepare meals, be inside, be outside, be able to go to the loo, be on non-contact. Children are at risk.’

Not surprisingly, confidence within the sector is plummeting. An online survey by the Child Forum Early Childhood Network found that 63 percent of respondents believed things would get worse in the coming 12 months.\(^35\)

A large number of complaints have also been made against centres. These numbers are now being released by the Ministry of Education under pressure from the sector, and showed that in 2013, 246 complaints were made against services, mostly about fees but 26 alleging physical or verbal abuse.

But the actual number of complaints is likely much higher because centres are not required to report complaints against unqualified staff.\(^36\)

The Education Review Office report, Improving Quality – employment responsibilities in kindergartens and education and care services, called on the Government to investigate how services might report on the conduct and competence of unqualified staff.

This ERO report found that 41% of education and care services had ‘minimally effective or ineffective practices for managing and developing staff’ compared to just 4% of kindergartens. Some 91% of kindergartens supported staff development ‘very well’ compared to just 37% of education and care services.

Most recently, the Ministry of Education’s Briefing to the incoming Minister of Education, ‘Aspiration and Achievement’, October 2014, flagged quality in ECE as a concern—‘We need to lift the quality of ECE, and ensure it benefits the children who need it most’.


The Ministry’s paper also says, ‘In ECE, as in schooling, we will support educators to take the lead in improving quality, creating stronger professional leadership and standards.’

However, the expectation that educators working in large, for-profit services would be in a position to lift quality is unreasonable, to say the least. These employers use quite draconian employment practices that limit the role of these educators. There is no encouragement of collaboration with teachers outside of the company centres, and even active discouragement — some even train their own staff in-house, meaning these staff have limited experience of what good practice looks like. Many staff are employed on ‘zero hours’ contracts and as relievers — and if they speak out about poor practices, they do not get the hours they need to earn a living. Staff have been subject to disciplinary hearings for making even the mildest of criticisms of centre practice. These staff also work very long hours of ‘contact time’ — up to 38 hours a week (compared to 26 hours in kindergartens) — and staff are simply too exhausted to advocate effectively for higher quality provision.

For many staff, too, there is not the choice of leaving a bad employer. New graduates who need experience to gain registration can end up tied to an employer who continues to promise they will sign off on the paperwork needed for registration ‘in six months’. Staff in areas of high unemployment may have few other employment choices. Other staff report they feel a loyalty to children and families to stay in centres where the practices are poor, to try and make the best they can for those children.

At the same time, there is a hunger among ECE staff for independent, meaningful professional learning and development (PLD) because staff do want to continually improve their practice. NZEI member networks of ECE teachers conduct their own PLD, but unsurprisingly staff at for-profit centres are discouraged from joining NZEI. Initiatives, such as those of the New Zealand Childcare Association Te Tari Puna, to build collaboration and deliver PD, could also be upscaled.

The most vulnerable children, equity and ‘choice’

The trend in the provision of social services in recent years has been away from ‘red tape’ and ‘bureaucracy’, and toward ‘light regulation’ and ‘choice’. This is having a detrimental effect on children.

Some 260,000 New Zealand children live in poverty. And while many high quality, low-cost, non-profit centres operate in areas of high poverty, there has also been a proliferation of lower quality, for-profit services in these areas. Families in these areas cannot afford fees and for-profit centres aggressively target their marketing with offers of no fees, free food, pick-up services, free nappies and free toys to encourage enrolments.

This variety of ECE provision may appear to fall under the ambit of ‘choice’ but under these circumstances ‘choice’ becomes a misnomer. As discussed earlier, there is a wide variance between what private providers describe as ‘quality’ and what academics and professionals would describe as ‘quality’.

37 http://www.childpoverty.co.nz/
As a result, it has become difficult for parents to identify what is quality from a plethora of claims about quality that range from what is simply aggressive marketing to a more measured and research-based approach.

As it is, educators widely report that parents are choosing services on the basis of their opening hours, their free stuff, and their new, shiny premises. This is borne out in recent research from Waikato University. 38

The resulting combination of falling standards of quality in ECE, and aggressive marketing of low-quality services to the parents of the most vulnerable children, raises serious questions about whether the Government will attain its goal of raising student achievement levels by way of its investment in ECE.

It also adds credence to the argument put forth by Finnish educationalist Pasi Sahlberg (who has worked for the World Bank and the OECD) that you cannot have both ‘choice’ and ‘equity’ in education. 39

Poor children in New Zealand are increasingly being channelled into poor quality ECE services while the children of more educated parents, who can conduct their own research into what constitutes ‘quality’ and who can, if necessary, afford the very steep fees at high-quality, private centres, are more likely to receive quality ECE.

**Quality control**

The regulation of the ECE sector is currently too weak.

New services must be licensed under regulations that outline standards that are regarded as minimums, but by some providers as maximums. These standards were weakened when the 100% funding band for qualified and registered teachers was cut and the maximum size of centres was increased from 50 children to 150 children.

The 20 Hours ECE policy was also extended to all five-year-olds, which raised concerns about a de facto privatisation of public primary schooling ‘from the bottom up’. This would be a regressive step, as discussed below.

Ongoing monitoring of ECE services is through regular Educational Review Office visits and public reporting. However, visits by ERO are planned and notified well in advance.

Educators state that it is easy enough to ‘wing’ an ERO review by having all the paperwork up-to-date, by having all the resources for children out on the floor, and by making sure the teacher-child ratios are right on the day.

There are widespread anecdotal reports of frequent infringements of legal minimums at centres.

---


39 [http://www.wholechildeducation.org/blog/equity-the-driver-for-school-improvement](http://www.wholechildeducation.org/blog/equity-the-driver-for-school-improvement)
Business efficiency and effectiveness at the expense of educational efficiency and effectiveness

There is strong evidence to suggest that large for-profit providers of ECE services are running extremely efficient, effective and profitable businesses. Centres are being advertised for sale on websites on the basis of their profitability.

In another example, Kidicorp was listed on the New Zealand sharemarket in 2003 but delisted four years later. Wayne Wright, who owns the business with his wife Chloe, said at the time that it was tough being listed because teachers could see the profits and would ask for a pay rise. He has subsequently added that public reporting of profits also means shareholders want a dividend and parents do not want fees to rise. An analyst said Kidicorp’s delisting was a good idea because the profits weren’t a good look.

Kidicorp has grown hugely since then and now has licensed places for nearly 15,000 children operating under 20 brands. It received $180m in Government funding in 2013, and given industry norms, would be expected to take in about another $77m in fees from parents. It has also received grants from Government to build new centres and only recently sold its own government-funded training college for teachers.

One factor in Kidicorp’s rapid growth appears to lie in how it manages its property. It has a history of buying up existing centres, selling the properties on, and leasing back the facilities. This way it does not become overburdened with debt. The 2013 annual report of the listed Australian Education Trust notes that Kidicorp leases properties comprising 12% of the trust’s portfolio.

In November this year, a prospectus was launched for the listing in New Zealand and Australia of a new company, Evolve Education, which will own the PORSE home-based ECE service, the Lollipops chain of centres, and 55 other centres – all of which receive Government funding. The PORSE founder, who will be involved with the new company, has received business awards for the success of her business. The Evolve listing will raise $132m but there will be no public offering.

The Evolve float, along with the rapid growth of other for-profit providers, raises the prospect of increased inflexibility for Government in how it commissions ECE services. The prospectus notes that any changes to Government funding represent a corporate risk, and it is likely that Government would be intensely lobbied if it wanted to change its model, or its regulations, to align with its education goals, rather than with the business practices of private providers. There is evidence of this already.

The success of large-scale ECE businesses relies on their keeping costs down. As staffing is around 75% of the cost of running an ECE service, there is a strong, perverse incentive to keep these costs down – although quality teaching is what drives the quality provision of ECE. Consistent, high-quality teaching and learning cannot be provided by low-paid, over-worked and job-insecure staff.

Thus we now have the situation where Government funding that is intended for the provision of quality ECE in order to raise the educational achievement of young New

40 http://www.stuff.co.nz/business/134184493/Childcare-to-loat